

# UBTC UNIFIED BUILDING & TRADE CODE



[www.sedgwickcounty.org](http://www.sedgwickcounty.org)  
*Sedgwick County...*  
*working for you*



271 W. 3rd St. N. - Ste 101  
Wichita, KS 67202  
316-660-1840

# Wichita/Sedgwick County Unified Building & Trade Code

---

[Article 1 .... General Provisions for all codes](#)

Article 2 .... Building Code

[Article 2, Section 1 – Contractors](#)

[Article 2, Section 2 – Commercial Building Code](#)

[Article 2, Section 3 – Existing Building Code](#)

[Article 2, Section 4 – Residential Building Code](#)

[Article 3 .... Plumbing Code](#)

Article 4 .... Electrical & Elevator Code

[Article 4, Sections A, 1 – 4 – Electrical Code](#)

[Article 4, Section 5 – Elevator and Escalator Code](#)

[Article 5 .... Mechanical Code](#)

# ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

## Contents

WICHITA-SEDGWICK COUNTY UNIFIED BUILDING AND TRADE CODE ARTICLE I: GENERAL PROVISIONS .....	A1
Article 1, Section 2 – Licensing and Permit Fees TABLE A - .....	A4
ELECTRICAL LICENSES.....	A4
Other Inspections and Fees: .....	A6
TABLE G—MISCELLANEOUS.....	A8
Article 1, Sec. 2 (a) - Re-inspections. ....	A8
Article 1, Sec. 2 (b) - Substantiation of valuation.....	A8
Article 1, Sec. 2 (c) - Change of contractor. ....	A9
Article 1, Sec. 2 (d) - Special approval for permits required in certain hydrogeologic areas. ....	A9
Article 1, Sec. 2(e) – Civil Penalty for failure to obtain permit.....	A9
TABLE H.....	A10
Table I .....	A11
TABLE J .....	A12
TABLE K.....	A14
Article 1, Section 3 – ENFORCEMENT .....	A17
Article 1, Section 4 – CONTRACTORS – GENERAL Sec.4.1(a)..... Licensed Contractors – Established Place of Business Required.....	A18
Sec. 4.1(b) Licensed Contractors – Marking of Vehicles. ....	A18 Sec.
4.1(c). Insurance Requirements.....	A19
Sec.4.1(d) Truth in Advertising Requirements. ....	A19
Sec. 4.1(e) Interfering with an inspector or code enforcement officer; violation. ....	A19
Article 1, Section 5 – Board of Appeals – General Rules and Regulations .....	A20
Sec. 5.1.010. - Policies for boards — minimum standards of conduct and qualifications of appointive members of boards. ....	A20
Sec. 5.1.020. - Same—Organizational structure of appointive boards. ....	A21
Sec. 5.1.030. - Same—Officers—Meetings—Adoption of rules.....	A22
Article 1, Section 6 – APPEALS FROM BOARD DECISIONS .....	A23

# WICHITA-SEDGWICK COUNTY UNIFIED BUILDING AND TRADE CODE

## ARTICLE I: GENERAL PROVISIONS

### A. TITLE

The official title of this document shall be the “Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.” It may be referred to throughout this document as “this Code.”

### B. AUTHORITY

This Code is adopted under the specific authority of K.S.A. 12-741, *et seq.*, as amended, and is intended to exercise broadly the powers granted to the City and County thereunder.

### C. PURPOSE

This Code shall cover the administration and enforcement of the regulations of the national codes specifically referenced herein and as adopted by the City and County from time to time. This Code is intended to establish the minimum requirements to safeguard the public health, safety and general welfare through regulating and controlling the design, construction, installation, quality of materials, location, operation and maintenance of the various building and trade processes.

### D. JURISDICTION

This Code shall apply within the City of Wichita and Sedgwick County, except in those areas lying within the corporate limits of incorporated cities other than the City of Wichita. Incorporated cities located within Sedgwick County, other than the City of Wichita, shall have the right to “opt-in” and have the provisions of this Code applicable to its jurisdiction. In the event any incorporated city elects to opt-in, it shall be included within the definition of the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction.

"Wichita Jurisdiction" means the defined area of the incorporated limits of the City of Wichita, Kansas.

"Sedgwick County Jurisdiction" means the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, Kansas; and those second and third class cities located within Sedgwick County that by action of their governing bodies have officially adopted this Code, regulations and standards in the same form and that have entered into separate agreements with Sedgwick County providing for enforcement of this Code within their municipal boundaries.

### E. EFFECT OF THIS CODE

Although portions of this Code will be jointly administered and it is the intent of the

City and County to adopt and maintain it in substantially identical form, it shall, where appropriate, be considered the individual enactment of the City of Wichita or of Sedgwick County, as applicable. If either the City or County fails to adopt this Code or amends or repeals it while the other adopts it and maintains it in force, it shall be valid within the jurisdiction that adopted and maintained it, notwithstanding its standing in the other jurisdiction.

F. SEVERABILITY

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase or portion of this Code is for any reason held invalid or unconstitutional by any court of competent jurisdiction, such portions shall be deemed separate, distinct and independent provisions and such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Code.

G. NON-ISSUANCE OF LICENSES AND CERTIFICATES.

- (a) In addition to the testing requirements, continuing education units requirements, and all other requirements for individuals to obtain any types of licenses and certificates issued by the MABCD under this Unified Building and Trade Code, the Director of the MABCD (with the term “Director” in this Section including any person(s) so designated by the Director of the MABCD and including the Assistant Director of the MABCD in the event of the absence or unavailability of the Director) may elect not to issue a license or certificate for any reason or reasons specific to each applicant including:
- (1) A demonstrated pattern of abandonment of contracts without legal causes;
  - (2) A demonstrated pattern of diversion of funds or property received for performance or completion of a specific contract, or for a specified purpose in the performance or completion of any contract, and their application or use for any other contract, obligation or purpose, or the failure, neglect or refusal to use such funds or property for the performance or completion of such contract;
  - (3) A demonstrated pattern of fraudulent departures from or disregard of plans or specifications in any material respect, without consent of the owner or the owner’s duly authorized representative;
  - (4) A demonstrated pattern of willful and deliberate disregard and violation of the provisions of this Code, any other ordinance of the City, any resolution of the County, or failure to comply with any lawful order of any lawful court order within the United States, any board of appeals of the MABCD, or the Director of the MABCD;
  - (5) A demonstrated pattern of failures to keep records showing all receipts and disbursements of the applicant in all of applicant’s transactions as a contractor as the term is defined in this Article;
  - (6) Any misrepresentation of a material fact discovered within any application for a license, certificate or permit;
  - (7) Any previous fraudulent act by the applicant as a contractor in consequence of which another suffers harm or injury;
  - (8) Any previous fraudulent use of a license or certificate to obtain building permits for another;
  - (9) A demonstrated pattern of carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of workmen and the public;
  - (10) A demonstrated pattern of failures to obtain permits as required in this Code; and
  - (11) Any felony conviction which indicates that the applicant is not fit to be licensed and/or issued a certificate.
- (b) When the MABCD Director elects not to issue a license or certificate to an applicant for one of the reasons indicated above in subsection (a), the Director shall provide notice of the decision in writing

to the applicant's last known address, including a statement as to the specific misconduct supporting the decision and which reason(s) indicated within subsection (a) said misconduct fits within. The Director's notice to the license or certificate applicant must mention the applicant's right to appeal and the appeal procedure indicated below.

- (1) Upon receipt of the notice, which shall be deemed to have occurred three (3) days after said notice is mailed, the applicant shall have ten (10) days to request a hearing before the applicable MABCD board of appeals. The applicant's notice to appeal must be provided in writing to the Director. If and when a timely appeal has been received by the Director, the matter shall be placed on the applicable MABCD board of appeals agenda during the next meeting not less than fourteen (14) days after the date said appeal is received by the Director.
- (2) The applicable MABCD board of appeals shall then hold a *de novo* appeal hearing on the matter within which it will determine whether or not to grant a license or certificate to the applicant based upon the criteria indicated within the Unified Building and Trade Code, including but not limited to those reasons stated within subsection (a). Both the Director and the applicant shall have an opportunity to be heard and present evidence. The MABCD boards of appeals shall have the authority to develop their own procedures for these hearings.
- (3) Within thirty (30) days of the final decision of the applicable board, any person aggrieved thereby may appeal and maintain an action in the District Court of Sedgwick County. Any such appeal shall not be a *de novo* appeal, but would instead be an appeal under which the reasonableness of the board's decision would be adjudicated.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank.)

**Article 1, Section 2 – Licensing and Permit Fees TABLE A -**

**MABCD LICENSE FEES**

<b>MABCD LICENSE FEES</b>	<b>2YRS</b>	<b>MABCD LICENSE FEES</b>	<b>2YRS</b>
CLASS A	\$1,000.00	ROOFING	\$360.00
CLASS B	\$600.00	ROOFING & SIDING	\$360.00
CLASS C- RESIDENTIAL	\$450.00	SIDING	\$360.00
*CLASS D – RESIDENTIAL MAINT.	\$360.00	SIGN	\$360.00
CELL TOWER	\$360.00	SWIMMING POOL	\$360.00
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM	\$360.00	WRECKING	\$360.00
FIRE SPRINKLER	\$360.00	NOT OTHERWISE CLASSIFIED	\$360.00
FIRE SUPPRESSION SYS	\$360.00		
MOBILE HOME	\$360.00		

\* Wichita Jurisdiction Only

**ELECTRICAL LICENSES**

<b>LICENSE</b>	<b>2 YR. FEE</b>
Electrical	\$360.00
Elevator	\$360.00
Handicapped Accessibility	\$360.00

**MECHANICAL LICENSES**

<b>LICENSE</b>	<b>2 YR. FEE</b>
Air Conditioning & Heating	\$360.00
Fire Suppression System Installer	\$360.00
Refrigeration	\$360.00
Solid Fuel	\$360.00
Sheet Metal	\$360.00
Solar Heat	\$360.00

## PLUMBING LICENSES

LICENSE	2 YR. FEE
Drain Cleaner	\$360.00
Drain Layer	\$360.00
Fire Sprinkler	\$360.00
Gas Fitter	\$360.00
Lawn Irrigation	\$360.00
Plumbing	\$360.00
Water Conditioner	\$360.00

## TABLE B BUILDING PERMIT FEES

### 1. Residential – New Build:

On Residential New Build, the building permit shall be 38 cents for each square foot of finished space and 30 cents for each square foot of unfinished space. For non-commercial, accessory structures (all private, non-dwelling structures on residential property), the building permit shall be 25 cents for each square foot of finished space and 20 cents for each square foot of unfinished space. If unfinished space of an accessory structure exceeds 5,000 square feet, the building permit shall be 20 cents for each square foot of unfinished space for the first 5,000 square feet and 10 cents for each additional unfinished square foot thereafter.

### 2. Commercial – New Build:

Total Valuation	Fee
\$1.00 to \$1,000.00	\$40.00
\$1001.00 to \$2,000.00	\$40.00 for the first \$1,000.00 plus \$3.00 for each additional \$100.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$2,000.00
\$2,001.00 to \$40,000.00	\$70.00 for the first \$2,000.00 plus \$11.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$40,000.00
\$40,001.00 to \$100,000.00	\$488.00 for the first \$40,000.00 plus \$9.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$100,000.00
\$100,001.00 to \$500,000.00	\$1,028.00 for the first \$100,000.00 plus \$7.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$500,000.00
\$500,001.00 to \$1,000,000.00	\$3,828.00 for the first \$500,000.00 plus \$5.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$1,000,000.00
\$1,000,001.00 to \$5,000,000.00	\$6,328.00 for the first \$1,000,000.00 plus \$3.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof to and including \$5,000,000.00.
\$5,000,001.00 and up	\$18,328.00 for the first \$5,000,000.00 plus \$2.25 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof.



3. For all remodels or rebuilds for both residential and commercial, the building permit shall be based upon the amounts specified in paragraph 2 above.
4. MABCD will maintain a reserve fund to allow for continued operating costs in the event of a sudden decline in permit fee revenues. Consistent with City of Wichita Resolution R-95-560 and reflecting the agreement reached between the City and the Wichita Area Builders Association, among other parties, this will be a three-month to four-month department operating reserve. In order to reduce funds in excess of a four-month reserve, the Director of the MABCD is granted authority to make temporary and discretionary reduction of fees not to exceed 20% below those published in Table B. The MABCD Director may remove said temporary reduction, or a portion thereof, 60 days after providing notification to the Board of County Commissioners of Sedgwick County and the governing body of the City of Wichita.

#### **Other Inspections and Fees:**

1.	Inspections outside of normal business hours (Minimum charge—two hours)	\$60.00 per hour
2.	Reinspection fees	\$50.00
3.	Inspections for which no fee is specifically indicated (Minimum charge—one-half hour)	\$40.00 per hour
4.	Plan review	60% of the building permit fee
5.	Additional plan review required by significant floor plan modifications or other major changes to the plans (Minimum charge—one-half hour)	\$40.00 per hour
6.	For use of outside consultants for plan checking and inspections, or both	Actual Costs (Actual costs include administrative and overhead costs)
7.	Conditional building permit issuance (Minimum charge: \$50.00)	Additional 25% of plan review fee
8.	Progress print submittal fee (No additional charge for conditional permit)	Additional 50% of plan review fee
9.	Change of Contractor (Minimum charge \$40.00)	10% of original building permit fee
10.	Replacement of Inspection Record Card	\$15.00
11.	Certification of Occupancy letters—charge for research with a \$20.00 per address minimum	\$40.00 per hour
12.	Change of Address Processing Fee	\$35.00
13.	Federal Flood Plain Application Processing Fee	\$15.00
14.	Location permit	\$50.00
15.	Roofing permit	\$ .05 per sq. ft. based upon structure footprint. Min. - \$50, Max. - \$1,500
16.	Siding permit	Based upon valuation stated in Table B (2) above
17.	Wrecking permit	\$50.00

**TABLE D**  
**WICHITA JURISDICTION**  
**ONLY GRADING PLAN**  
**REVIEW FEES**

50 cubic yards (38.2 m <sup>3</sup> ) or less	No Fee
51 to 100 cubic yards (40 m <sup>3</sup> to 76 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$25.00
101 to 1,000 cubic yards (77.2 m <sup>3</sup> to 764.6 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$40.00
1,001 to 10,000 cubic yards (765.3 m <sup>3</sup> to 7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$50.00
10,001 to 100,000 cubic yards (7,646.3 m <sup>3</sup> to 76,455 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$50.00 for the first 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$25.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
100,001 to 200,000 cubic yards (76,456 m <sup>3</sup> to 152,911 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$275.00 for the first 100,000 cubic yards (76,455 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$13.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
200,001 cubic yards (152,912 m <sup>3</sup> ) or more	\$405.00 for the first 200,000 cubic yards (152,911 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$7.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
Other Fees:	
Additional plan review required by significant changes to the approved plans	\$40.00 per hour.

**TABLE E**  
**WICHITA JURISDICTION**  
**ONLY GRADING PERMIT**  
**FEES**

50 cubic yards (38.2 m <sup>3</sup> ) or less	\$25.00
51 to 100 cubic yards (40 m <sup>3</sup> to 76.5 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$40.00
101 to 1,000 cubic yards (77.2 m <sup>3</sup> to 764.6 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$40.00 for the first 100 cubic yards (76.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) plus \$18.00 for each additional 100 cubic yards (76.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
1,001 to 10,000 cubic yards (765.3 m <sup>3</sup> to 7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$202.00 for the first 1,000 cubic yards (746.6 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$15.00 for each additional 1,000 cubic yards (746.6 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
10,001 to 100,000 cubic yards (7,646.3 m <sup>3</sup> to 76,455 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$337.00 for the first 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$66.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
100,001 cubic yards (76,456 m <sup>3</sup> ) or more	\$931.00 for the first 100,000 cubic yards (76,455 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$37.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
Other Inspections and Fees:	See Table C or D above.

**TABLE F  
FIRE SPRINKLER**

**Wichita Jurisdiction:** Valuation per thousand or increments thereof: \$18.00  
Permit issuance Fee: \$25.00  
Fire Sprinkler permit shall be issued as a plumbing permit.

**Sedgwick County Jurisdiction** – See Table 105.1.4 of the Sedgwick County Fire Code and Section 105 of the 2012 International Fire Code for applicable information, with a link to the former included below:  
<https://www.sedgwickcounty.org/fire/>

**TABLE G—MISCELLANEOUS**

<b>Air Supported Structures</b>	
1,000 square feet or less in floor area	\$ 85.00
For each additional 1,000 square feet or fraction thereof	\$ 10.00
<b>Tents*:</b> (No building permit is required for tents of 200 square feet or less in size)	
201 - 1,000 square feet or fraction thereof	\$ 85.00
For each additional 1,000 square feet or fraction thereof	\$ 10.00
<b>Parking Lots:</b> (Plan review fee assessed per Table C Other Inspections and Fees)	
Each permit issuance	\$ 50.00

\*Tent permit fees indicated in Table G apply within the Wichita Jurisdiction only. Within the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction, see Table 105.1.4 of the Sedgwick County Fire Code and Section 105.7 of the 2012 International Fire Code for applicable information, with a link to the former included in Table F above.

Towers, tanks, communications structures, wind generators and structures not specified above shall be taken on a valuation basis for issuance of the building permit.

**Article 1, Sec. 2 (a) - Re-inspections.**

*Re-inspections.* A re-inspection fee may be assessed for each inspection or re-inspection when any portion of the work for which the inspection is called for is not complete or when corrections called for are not made. This section is not to be interpreted to require fees the first time a job is rejected for failure to comply with this code. However, fees may be assessed for inspections called before the job is ready for such inspections.

Re-inspection fees may be assessed when the inspection record card is not posted or otherwise available on the work site, the required construction documents are not readily available to the inspector or for failing to provide access at the time, when the inspection was requested. In order to obtain a re-inspection, the applicant shall pay a fee of \$50.00 and request re-inspection of the job. When re-inspection fees have been assessed, no additional inspection of the job will be performed until the required fees have been paid.

**Article 1, Sec. 2 (b) - Substantiation of valuation.**

The building official may, when deemed necessary, require reasonable substantiation of valuation stated in any application for permit or any other form that may be prescribed.

Permit fees required by other sections of this Code for mechanical, plumbing and electrical installations necessary to the proper function of the building shall be in addition to the fees required by this section.

**Article 1, Sec. 2 (c) - Change of contractor.**

In the event a contractor does not complete work for which a valid permit has been issued and he no longer holds a valid contract for the work, a second permit must be obtained by a contractor to complete the balance of the work. A fee shall be charged for the second permit that is ten percent (10%) of the original permit fee, but in no case less than the minimum fee for a building permit. Building permits are nontransferable.

**Article 1, Sec. 2 (d) - Special approval for permits required in certain hydrogeologic areas. This section only applies in the Wichita Jurisdiction.**

In those areas of the city having a high ground water table, which areas are not served by an approved water course or storm sewer for surface water disposal, building permit applications require a special approval by the building official.

The application, in addition to providing the information required on the standard application form, shall indicate the lowest floor elevation of the proposed building, whether groundwater may be required to be pumped as a matter of waterproofing below-grade structure and, if so, the manner of water disposal.

Topographic and groundwater elevations for reference purposes are shown on the most current Hydrogeologic Map of Sedgwick County, Kansas, prepared by the State Geological Survey of Kansas.

**Article 1, Sec. 2(e) – Civil Penalty for failure to obtain permit.**

**This section only applies in the Wichita Jurisdiction.**

**1. Building:**

Any person or entity that commences work without first obtaining the necessary permit(s) shall be subject to a civil penalty of twice the amount of the applicable permit(s), but not to exceed a maximum fine of \$5,000. Any person or entity that violates this section may be required to appear before the Board of Code Standards and Appeals at the discretion of the Director of MABCD.

**2. Trades:**

Any person or entity that commences work without first obtaining the necessary permit shall be subject to a one hundred fifty dollars (\$150) civil penalty in addition to the required permit fee. If the same person or entity has a second violation within twelve (12) months from the first violation, the civil penalty for the second violation shall be three hundred dollars (\$300) in addition to the required permit fee. If a third violation occurs within a twelve (12) month period, the civil penalty shall be six hundred dollars (\$600) plus the required permit fee. Any person or entity that violates this section may be required to appear before the appropriate trade board at the discretion of the Director of the MABCD.

Any person or entity who wishes to appeal the assessment of the above-stated civil penalties can request in writing within 10 days of such assessment to the appropriate Advisory Board.

**TABLE H**  
**MABCD Plumbing Code – Permit Fees**

	<b>ITEMS</b>	<b>QTY</b>	<b>Each</b>
1	Waste Openings		\$ 4.50
2	Reconnect Moved Building		\$ 11.00
3	Interior Rainwater Drain		\$ 4.00
4	Gas Meter Loop / Pressure Test		\$ 9.00
5	Gas Opening / Pressure Test		\$ 9.00
6	Medical Gas Openings		\$ 5.00
7	Water Service New or Replacement		\$ 5.00
8	Mobile Home Water Service		\$ 5.00
9	Water Heater New or Replacement		\$ 9.00
10	Backflow Device		\$ 5.00
11	Lawn Sprinklers		\$ 10.00
12	Water Conditioning		\$ 4.50
13	Standpipes (Number of Risers)		\$ 36.00
14	Miscellaneous		\$ 9.00
15	Investigation Fee		\$
16	Permit Issuance Fee	1	\$ 25.00

Provided also that plumbing work done in conjunction with a building project covered by a building permit for a one- or two-family dwelling new construction, repair, remodel or addition is covered and permitted under the authority granted by the building permit and does not require a separate plumbing permit. A separate plumbing permit is required if work requiring a permit and inspection as defined in this Code is begun more than one hundred and eighty days from the date of the issuance of the building permit.

**Expiration of Permit:** Every permit issued by the Director of the MABCD under the provisions of this Code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by such permit is not commenced within one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of such permit, or if work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days, or one hundred eighty (180) days have expired since an inspection was requested and such inspection was approved by the building official. Provided, that the building official may authorize the refunding of any fee paid hereunder which was erroneously paid or collected and may authorize the refunding of not more than eighty percent (80%) of the permit fee paid when no work has been done under a permit issued in accordance with this Code. No refund shall be paid except upon written application filed by the original permittee not later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of fee payment.

**Table I**  
**Electrical permit required—Fees listed.**

		<b>AUTHORIZED WORK</b>		<b>QTY</b>	<b>EA</b>
<b>CIRCUITS</b>	1	120 volt Circuit			\$ 2.00
	2	277 volt Circuit			\$ 2.00
<b>HEATING APPLIANCES</b>	3	Heating Appliance less than 4500 watt			\$ 3.00
	4	Range or Heat Device 4500 watt or over			\$ 8.00
	5	Clothes Dryer			\$ 8.00
<b>SPECIAL CIRCUITS AND ADDITIONS</b>	6	Feeder			\$ 9.00
	7	Hot tub / Sauna or Jacuzzi			\$ 14.00
	8	Special Power Circuit			\$ 9.00
	9	Generator			\$ 29.00
	10	Sign Per Circuit			\$ 7.00
	11	Outlets Added to Existing Circuit			\$ 0.75
	12	Smoke Detectors			\$ 0.75
<b>Fixtures</b>	13	Light Fixture or Lampholding Device (also retrofits of fixtures)			\$ 0.75
<b>MOTORS AND AIR COND.</b>	14	1 HP or less			\$ 5.00
	15	Over 1 HP			\$ 7.00
	16	Water Well Motor			\$ 7.00
<b>SERVICE</b> (New/Change)	17a	480 volts or less	Per Meter (100 Amps or less)		\$ 11.00
	17b		Each Additional Amp		\$ 0.06
	18	Over 480 volts	Each Service Entrance		\$ 71.00
	19	Construction Service (480 volts or less)			\$ 14.00
	20	Construction Service (Over 480 volts)			\$ 28.00
<b>Miscellaneous</b>	21	Reinspection of discont. service (meter reset - only one meter per permit)			\$ 11.00
	22	Transformer			\$ 11.00
	23	Miscellaneous			\$ 14.00
	24	Photovoltaic System			\$ 29.00
	25	Investigation Fee			
	26	Permit Issuance Fee		1	\$ 25.00

Provided also that electrical work done in conjunction with a building project covered by a building permit for a one- or two-family dwelling new construction, repair, remodel or addition is covered and permitted under the authority granted by the building permit and does not require a separate electrical permit. A separate electrical permit is required if a water well motor is installed or will be installed.

A separate electrical permit is required if work requiring a permit and inspection as defined in this Code is begun more than one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the issuance of the building permit.

A separate electrical permit shall be required for each building or structure, or each tenant space with an electric meter, and anytime a separate electric meter is installed.

**Exception:** One- and two-family dwellings or multi-family dwellings when such dwelling units are not individually owned.

**Expiration of Permit:** Every permit issued by the Director of the MABCD under the provisions of this Code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by such permit is not commenced within one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of such permit, or if work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days, or one hundred eighty (180) days have expired since an inspection was requested and such inspection was approved by the building official. Provided, that the building official may authorize the refunding of any fee paid hereunder which was erroneously paid or collected and may authorize the refunding of not more than eighty percent (80%) of the permit fee paid when no work has been done under a permit issued in accordance with this Code. No refund shall be paid except upon written application filed by the original permittee not later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of fee payment.

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

**TABLE J**  
**Elevator Fee**  
**Permits.**

<b>New Installations:</b>	
Passenger or Freight Elevator, Escalator, or Moving Walk	
Up to and including \$40,000.00 valuation	\$125.00
Over \$40,000.00 valuation	\$125.00 plus \$2.00 for each \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof over \$40,000.00
Dumbwaiter, Private Residence Elevator, and Handicap Lifting Equipment	
Up to and including \$10,000.00 valuation	\$50.00
Over \$10,000.00 valuation	\$50.00 plus \$1.50 for each \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof over \$10,000.00
<b>Alterations &amp; Repairs:</b>	
Total Valuation	Fee
\$1.00 to \$500.00	\$25.00
\$501.00 to \$2,000.00	\$25.00 for the first \$500.00 plus \$2.00 for each additional \$100.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$2,000.00
\$2,001.00 to \$25,000.00	\$55.00 for the first \$2,000.00 plus \$9.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$25,000.00
\$25,001.00 to \$50,000.00	\$262.00 for the first \$25,000.00 plus \$6.50 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$50,000.00
\$50,000.00 to \$100,000.00	\$424.50 for the first \$50,000.00 plus \$4.50 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$100,000.00
\$100,001.00 to \$500,000.00	\$649.50 for the first \$100,000.00 plus \$3.50 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$500,000.00
\$500,001.00 to \$1,000,000.00	\$2,049.50 for the first \$500,000.00 plus \$3.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$1,000,000.00
\$1,000,001.00 and up	\$3,549.50 for the first \$1,000,000.00 plus \$2.00 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof
<b>Annual Inspection Fees:</b>	
Fees for annual inspections as required by Article 4 of this Code.	
<b>Routine:</b>	
Each Elevator, Escalator and Moving Walk	\$50.00
Each Commercial Dumbwaiter	\$25.00
Each Commercial Handicap Lifting Equipment	\$25.00
<b>Safety Load Test:</b>	
Annual (per Elevator or Escalator)	\$50.00
Five Year (per Traction Elevator)	\$200.00 includes the annual fee for that year.



**Expiration of Permit:** Every permit issued by the Director of the MABCD under the provisions of this Code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by such permit is not commenced within one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of such permit, or if work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days, or one hundred eighty (180) days have expired since an inspection was requested and such inspection was approved by the building official. Provided, that the building official may authorize the refunding of any fee paid hereunder which was erroneously paid or collected and may authorize the refunding of not more than eighty percent (80%) of the permit fee paid when no work has been done under a permit issued in accordance with this Code. No refund shall be paid except upon written application filed by the original permittee not later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of fee payment.

**TABLE K**  
**International Mechanical Code - Permit fees.**

The fees for mechanical work shall be as indicated in the following schedule.

<b>HEATING APPLIANCES</b>			<b>BTU'S/HP</b>	<b>CFM/KW</b>	<b>QUANTITY</b>	<b>UNIT FEE</b>
1	Forced Air Furnace	(2,000 cfm or less)				\$ 14.00
2	Forced Air Furnace	(over 2,000 cfm)				\$ 19.00
3	Air Handler	(2,000 cfm or less)				\$ 14.00
4	Air Handler	(over 2,000 cfm)				\$ 19.00
5	Floor Furnace					\$ 14.00
6	Wall Heater					\$ 14.00
7	Room Heater					\$ 14.00
8	Infrared Heaters					\$ 14.00
9	Unit Heaters					\$ 14.00
10	Tube Heaters					\$ 14.00

<b>AIR CONDITIONING/ CIRCLE ONE</b>			<b>TONS/OR</b>	<b>HP</b>	<b>QUANTITY</b>	<b>UNIT FEE</b>
11	5 Ton or less	(without coil)				\$ 11.00
12	5 Ton or less	(with coil)				\$ 11.00
13	Over 5 Tons	(without coil)				\$ 17.00
14	Over 5 Tons	(with coil)				\$ 17.00
15	Cooling coil	(only)				\$ 8.00

<b>REFRIGERATION</b>			<b>TONS/OR</b>	<b>HP</b>	<b>QUANTITY</b>	<b>UNIT FEE</b>
16	Refrigeration	(50 hp or less)				\$ 14.00
17	Refrigeration	( greater than 50 hp)				\$ 19.00

<b>ROOF TOPS</b>			<b>BTU'S/HP/ TONS/CFM</b>	<b>QUANTITY</b>	<b>UNIT FEE</b>
18	Combination	(2,000 cfm or less)			\$ 26.00
19	Heat only	(2,000 cfm or less)			\$ 14.00
20	Cooling only	(2,000 cfm or less)			\$ 14.00
21	Combination	( over 2,000 cfm)			\$ 36.00
22	Heat only	(over 2,000 cfm)			\$ 19.00
23	Cooling only	(over 2,000 cfm)			\$ 17.00

<b>MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT</b>			<b>BTU'S/HP CFM/KW</b>	<b>QUANTITY</b>	<b>UNIT FEE</b>
24	Chiller/Water Tower				\$ 33.00
25	Boiler (Residential only)				\$ 19.00
26	VAV Boxes/FTU's/FCU's				\$ 7.00
27	Heat Recovery Unit				\$ 33.00
28	Incinerator/Crematory				\$ 33.00
29	Any equipment/appliance not listed				\$ 7.00

<b>FIREPLACES</b>			<b>BTU'S/HP/ TONS/CFM</b>	<b>QUANTITY</b>	<b>UNIT FEE</b>
30	Gas				\$ 14.00
31	Solid Fuel				\$ 14.00
32	Pellet Stove				\$ 14.00
33	Gas Logs/Inserts				\$ 14.00
34	Chimney liners				\$ 9.00

<b>HOODS SYSTEMS</b>			<b>BTU'S/HP/ TONS/CFM</b>	<b>QUANTITY</b>	<b>UNIT FEE</b>
35	Type one hood system				\$ 38.00
36	Type two hood system				\$ 19.00
37	Fume hood system				\$ 19.00
38	Paint booth system				\$ 19.00
39	Spray booth system				\$ 19.00

<b>EXHAUST/DRYERS/VENTILATION</b>			<b>BTU'S/HP/ TONS/CFM</b>	<b>QUANTITY</b>	
40	Exhaust fan @ duct	(under 500 cfm)			\$ 8.00
41	Exhaust fan @ duct	(over 500 cfm)			\$ 15.00
42	Exhaust systems				\$ 33.00
43	Ventilation systems				\$ 33.00
44	Residential dryer vent				\$ 14.00
45	Commercial dryer vent				\$ 28.00

46	Fire damper			\$	1.00

MISCELLANEOUS		BTU'S/HP TONS/CFM	QUANTITY		
47	Fire and Smoke damper			\$	2.50
48	Hydronic piping			\$	14.00
49	Flue and/or Vent connector			\$	8.00
50	Fire suppression			\$	14.00
51	Repairs/alterations			\$	18.00
	Investigation Fee				
	Permit Issuance		1	\$	25.00

Provided also that mechanical work done in conjunction with a building project covered by a building permit for a one- or two-family dwelling new construction, repair, remodel or addition is covered and permitted under the authority granted by the building permit and does not require a separate mechanical permit.

A separate heating and air-conditioning permit is required if work requiring a permit and inspection as defined in this Code is begun more than one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the issuance of the building permit.

provided also that mechanical work done in conjunction with a building project covered by a building permit for a one- or two-family dwelling new construction, repair, remodel or addition is covered and permitted under the authority granted by the building permit and does not require a separate mechanical permit.

A separate heating and air-conditioning permit is required if work requiring a permit and inspection as defined in this Code is begun more than one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the issuance of the building permit.

**Expiration of Permit:** Every permit issued by the Director of the MABCD under the provisions of this Code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by such permit is not commenced within one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of such permit, or if work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days, or one hundred eighty (180) days have expired since an inspection was requested and such inspection was approved by the building official. Provided, that the building official may authorize the refunding of any fee paid hereunder which was erroneously paid or collected and may authorize the refunding of not more than eighty percent (80%) of the permit fee paid when no work has been done under a permit issued in accordance with this Code. No refund shall be paid except upon written application filed by the original permittee not later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of fee payment.

### **Article 1, Section 3 – ENFORCEMENT**

#### **Violations.**

- (a) Any person or entity violating any provisions of this Code shall be deemed guilty of an unclassified misdemeanor and upon conviction of each violation thereof, shall be assessed a fine according to the Schedule of Fines set forth herein.
- (b) “Violation of this Code” shall mean:
  - (1) Doing any act that is prohibited or made or declared unlawful, an offense or a violation of this Code or by rule or regulation authorized by ordinance or resolution.
  - (2) Failure to perform an act that is required to be performed by this Code or by rule or regulation authorized by ordinance or resolution.
  - (3) Failure to perform an act if the failure is declared unlawful, an offense or a violation of this Code or by rule or regulation authorized by ordinance or resolution.
- (c) The imposition of a fine does not prevent revocation or suspension of a license, certificate, permit or franchise.
- (d) Violations of this Code that are continuous with respect to time may be abated by injunctive relief or other equitable relief. The imposition of a fine does not prevent equitable relief.
- (e) Violations of this Code that are continuous with respect to time shall be considered a separate violation for each day the violation continues.

**Schedule of Fines.** The following Schedule of Fines for violations of this Code or by rule or regulation authorized by ordinance or resolution, shall apply:

- (a) Not more than \$500.00 nor less than \$100.00 for each count upon a first conviction.
- (b) Not more than \$1,000.00 nor less than \$200.00 for each count upon a second conviction that occurs within a 12-month period of the first conviction.
- (c) Not more than \$2,000.00 nor less than \$500.00 for each count upon a third conviction that occurs within a 12-month period of the second conviction.
- (d) Not more than \$2,000.00 nor less than \$500.00 for each count upon each conviction that occurs within a 12-month period of the third conviction.

## **Article 1, Section 4 – CONTRACTORS – GENERAL**

### **Sec.4.1(a) Licensed Contractors – Established Place of Business**

#### **Required.**

Every Licensed Contractor who has obtained a license as set forth in this Code shall have and maintain an established place of business at a definite address and with his/her registered company name and license number displayed as it appears on his/her license. Licensed Contractors operating out of their home must conform to the requirements set forth in Sec. IV-E of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Zoning Code

### **Sec. 4.1(b) Licensed Contractors – Marking of Vehicles.**

Any person, firm, or other legal entity required by this Code to obtain a Contractor's license shall be subject to the following:

- (a) Vehicles used in performance of installations or service regulated under this Code shall display contractors' permanent vehicle permit numbers. Such numbers shall be assigned by the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department to a contractor duly licensed under the provisions of this Code;
- (b) Permanent vehicle permit numbers must be affixed to both sides of vehicle(s), in a conspicuous place, either by paint of a contrasting color or by the use of a permanent decal;
- (c) Permanent vehicle permit numbers must be a minimum of two (2) inches high with a one- half (1/2) inch wide stroke per character;
- (d) A contractor's employee(s) using their personal vehicles as transportation to or from the job site must display the permanent vehicle permit marking;
- (e) The contractor shall be responsible for removing the permanent vehicle permit number at the time any vehicle is taken out of service.

Violation of any provision of this Section may result in a hearing before the appropriate Board. Said Board may order any or all of the following:

1. No further permits shall be issued to the contractor until such time as the violation is abated;
2. All inspections of further work performed by the contractor will be suspended until such time as the violation is abated, excepting extreme hazard or life safety inspection; or
3. A license review, subjecting the contractor to possible suspension, recall or cancellation of the master certificate and/or license, in accordance with the specific provisions of this Code.

**Exception:** If the contractor chooses to advertise his or her business on their vehicles and abides with Art. 1.4(d), Truth in Advertising Requirements, then the above Section 1.4(b), Marking of Vehicles, does not apply.

#### **Sec. 4.1(c). Insurance Requirements.**

Every contractor under this Code shall procure and maintain a policy of general liability insurance covering the activities of the contractor while engaged in contracting hereunder. Such insurance policy shall be written with an insurance company licensed to do business in the state and shall have minimum limits of coverage of three hundred thousand dollars (\$300,000.00) per occurrence. In addition, every such contractor shall procure and maintain worker's compensation insurance as required by Kansas law and automobile liability insurance as required by Kansas law. Every contractor licensed under this Code shall, prior to the issuance of a license, file with the MABCD certificates of insurance evidencing the insurance coverage specified herein. All such certificates shall indicate that the MABCD shall be given at least thirty (30) days advance written notice of any cancellation or material change in coverage of such insurance. Failure of a Licensed Contractor to either procure or maintain such insurance shall be a violation of law and shall be grounds for suspension or revocation of the Licensed Contractor's license and/or the Qualified Master's certificate.

#### **Sec.4.1(d) Truth in Advertising Requirements.**

(a) It is unlawful for any such person, firm or legal entity to advertise as a Licensed Contractor unless, at the time such advertisement occurs, such person, firm or legal entity has a then valid contractor's license issued under the provisions of this Code;

(b) Any advertisement by such person, firm or legal entity as a Licensed Contractor which is placed or published in any publication or other print medium circulated, displayed or distributed within the jurisdiction of the MABCD or which is broadcast by radio or television or any internet posting/publication, electronic billboard, or any electronic or telephonic transmission of information, or any other means to persons within the jurisdiction of the MABCD shall include the full name of the licensed person, firm or legal entity and the license number assigned by the MABCD to such person, firm or legal entity;

(c) As used herein, the words "advertise" or "advertisement" shall mean and include, but not be limited to, a business card, contract bid proposal form, printed letterhead, any other printed or written material, or any internet posting/publication, electronic billboard, or telephonic transmission of information, designed to inform persons of the services offered by the advertising person, firm or legal entity and to solicit business from such persons, or any broadcast statement designed to inform persons of the services offered by the advertising person, firm or legal entity and to solicit business from such persons. Such words are intended to include telephone directory display ads but not basic white and yellow page listings.

#### **Sec. 4.1(e) Interfering with an inspector or code enforcement officer; violation.**

- (a) No person shall interfere with or hinder an MABCD inspector or code enforcement officer in the lawful discharge of that person's duties.
- (b) It shall be a violation of this Code for any person to interfere with or hinder a MABCD inspector or code enforcement officer in the lawful discharge of that person's duties. Interference with a MABCD inspector or code enforcement officer within the Wichita Jurisdiction is a misdemeanor and within the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction is a class H violation.

## **Article 1, Section 5 – Board of Appeals – General Rules and Regulations**

### **Sec. 5.1.010. - Policies for boards — minimum standards of conduct and qualifications of appointive members of boards.**

The following rules and regulations shall govern the qualifications and conduct of members appointed to the advisory boards of the Metropolitan Area Building and Code Department ("MABCD"), except as provided hereinafter:

- (1) All persons appointed to the boards shall be so appointed in accordance with the terms of appointment specified in the specific Articles of this Code. Persons appointed to the board of electrical appeals, the board of code standards and appeals, the board of appeals of air conditioning, refrigeration and warm air heating, the board of appeals of plumbers and gas fitters, or the successors thereof, shall not be subject to residency requirements, provided that non-residents shall not make up more than two members less than a quorum of any such technical board, and provided further, that any non-resident member shall maintain a city- county issued certificate or license pertaining to a trade covered by the board on which the non-member serves.
- (2) No person regularly employed on a full-time basis by the city or county shall be appointed to any board.
- (3) No member of the immediate family of any member of the city council shall be appointed to a city board.
- (4) No person shall be appointed for service as a member of more than one board at the same time.
- (5) No person shall be appointed to any board who has served for eight consecutive years on such same board unless two years have elapsed since the last service.
- (6) Except when otherwise required by statute, as nearly as practicable, fifty percent of all members of boards shall be public members whose business or professions are not related directly to the affairs conducted by the board to which such persons are appointed.
- (7) Voting. All boards shall discharge the responsibility of their appointive office and shall vote on all matters coming before the board, except in those particular cases of conflict of interest approved by the presiding officer, in which case a member may request permission and may be authorized to pass his or her vote. Unless a member of the board votes audibly to the contrary, or unless a member of the board is granted permission by the presiding officer to pass his or her vote on a particular matter, his or her silence in voting shall be recorded as an affirmative vote.
- (8) Conflict of Interest. Each board member shall refrain from violating any of the statutes of the state (K.S.A. 75-4301, et seq.) which regulate conflicts of interest of public officers and employees, where such statutes are applicable to the board members.
- (9) Public Participation. It is the policy of the city and county to allow public participation on items coming before each board in open meeting. Following the presentation of each item on the agenda, the matter shall be opened for discussion from the floor by members of the public. Each public member shall be subject to a limitation of five minutes for each presentation unless extended by a vote of the majority of the board. The presiding officer shall have the discretion to reasonably



limit public comment where such presentation is exercised in a dilatory manner, is unduly repetitious or is not pertinent to the agenda item. Such time standards shall not be construed to restrict public discussion or hearings where otherwise controlled by ordinance or state or federal law. Any members of the public shall be allowed to submit items for the agenda, except for items pertaining to personnel, litigation, and other matters subject to executive session. Members of the public desiring to so present matters to the board shall submit a request in writing stating the name of the individual(s) desiring to be heard and the matter to be presented, which request shall be submitted in the time and matter provided by such board for placing items on its agenda. Items for the agenda unusually detailed or complicated, thus requiring more than five minutes for presentation, may be presented in writing prior to the meeting to allow for duplication and distribution to the board.

**Sec. 5.1.020. - Same—Organizational structure of appointive boards.**

The following rules and regulations shall govern the organizational structure of appointive boards:

- (1) The maximum term of all members shall be not more than four consecutive two-year terms and until a successor has been duly appointed and qualified, except as may be otherwise specifically set forth. A vacancy shall be filled for the unexpired term of a member in the same manner as an original appointment.
- (2) The minimum number of officers of any board shall be not less than three officers to be known as a president and two vice-presidents notwithstanding any other provision of this Code to the contrary, and such other officers as such board itself may deem necessary, all officers to be elected by the members of the board for a maximum term of not to exceed one year, and for a maximum tenure of office not to exceed two consecutive terms.
- (3) A regular schedule of meetings shall be established by each board, with appropriate notice to the public, and with a minimum schedule providing for meetings to be held not less than once each month and more often as the work load requires, and with the appropriate provisions that meetings may be called by any one of the principal officers (president or vice- presidents) or by any majority of the members.
- (4) The members of each board shall be appointed from the broadest possible base of the community at large, and not from any specific organization or group except as may be otherwise provided for advisory boards.
- (5) A regular full-time employee of the MABCD shall be assigned as ex officio secretary to each board for purposes of maintaining records, minutes and the handling of administrative matters without the right to vote or to perform any other function than provide administrative services.
- (6) Any member of a board shall be removed from office by the city council or county commissioners after due notice and hearing for nonattendance at three consecutive meetings, or for absence of more than fifty percent of the meetings held during any twelve-month period of time. A meeting canceled for lack of a quorum is considered a meeting for purposes of recording attendance. The ex officio secretary will provide written notice to the non-attending board member and the city manager. A vacancy shall be declared unless the board member requests a hearing before the city council or county commissioner within ten days after notice is provided.
- (7) Each member of any board shall disclose any conflict of interest as may arise in connection with matters being considered by the board of which he is a member, and shall refrain from discussing or voting on any such matters.

(8) All appointments shall be made to boards by written notice of appointment, which notice shall clearly state that such appointment is made subject to all the provisions outline herein, and that members so appointed may be removed for violation of any of the rules and regulations hereby established.

**Sec. 5.1.030. - Same—Officers—Meetings—Adoption of rules.**

The officers of the board shall be a chairperson and a vice chairperson who shall be elected by the board from among its members at the first regular meeting in July of each year. The board shall meet at least monthly at such time and place as may be fixed by the chairperson. Special meetings may be called by the chairperson or by three members of the board by giving notice at least twenty- four hours in advance of said special meeting to all members of the board. The board may adopt such bylaws and rules as it may deem necessary within the authority conferred and subject to the approval of the city council and county commission.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank.)

**Article 1, Section 6 – APPEALS FROM BOARD DECISIONS**

**Sec. 6.1 – Appeals.**

Within thirty (30) days of the final decision of the Board, any person aggrieved thereby may maintain an action in the district court of Sedgwick County to determine the reasonableness of such final decision.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank.)

## **Article 2, Section 1 – CONTRACTORS**

### **Sec. 2.1.010 - Defined.**

A contractor, within the meaning of this Code, is any person who undertakes, with or for another, to build, construct, alter, repair, add to or wreck any building or structure, or any portion thereof, within the city, for which a permit is required under Article 1.2.a-d - Additional Miscellaneous Requirements, for a fixed price, fee, percentage or other compensation other than wages; or who advertises or otherwise represents to the public to have the capacity or ability to undertake to build, construct, alter, repair, add to or wreck any building or structure or any portion thereof, or who builds, constructs, alters, adds to or wrecks any building or structure either on his own or other property for purposes of speculation, or for his own use; or who arranges a contract between the owner of property, or the lessee, agent or employee of such owner, and a contractor for such contractor to build, construct, alter, repair, add to or wreck any building or structure, or any portion thereof, for which a permit is required under Article 1.2.a-d - Additional Miscellaneous Requirements and who receives compensation other than wages for arranging such a contract from either such owner, or his lessee, agent or employee, or from such contractor.

### **Sec. 2.1.020 - Responsibilities.**

A contractor shall be responsible for all work included in his contract, whether or not such work is done by him directly or by subcontractor. He shall be responsible for all funds or property received by him for prosecution or completion of a specific contract or for a specific purpose.

### **Sec. 2.1.030 - License Required.**

No building permit shall be issued to any contractor who has not first obtained a license or who is delinquent in payment of the required license fee, or whose license has been suspended or revoked by action of the board of code standards and appeals. It is further unlawful for any person to enter into a contract with another so as to bring himself under the classification of a contractor as defined in Section 2.1.010 of this Code, or to perform any work as a contractor, or any work under a contract, without having first obtained a contractor's license. It is unlawful for any person issued a license as required by Sections 2.1.040 through 2.1.160 of this Code to contract for any work other than specified by such license, without first being approved for such other work by the board of code standards and appeals.

### **Sec. 2.1.040 - Licensing Authority.**

The board of code standards and appeals shall issue licenses for the following classes of contractors, and the biennial fee shall be as prescribed for each class. All license fees shall be payable biennially or before the first day of the renewal cycle. Fees shall not be prorated because part of the year has elapsed.

**Sec. 2.1.045 – Insurance Required.** See [Article 1.4\(c\)](#) of this Code.

**Sec. 2.1.050 - Truth In Advertising Requirements.** See [Article 1.4\(d\)](#) of this Code.

### **Sec. 2.1.060 - Class A General License.**

Contractor's license, class A general, shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to perform

any act as a contractor, as defined in Section 2.1.010 of this Code, for the building, remodeling or repairing of any structure or addition thereto that is permitted by this Code.

**Sec. 2.1.070 - Class B Building License.**

Contractor's license, class B building, shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to perform any act as a contractor, as defined in Section 2.1.010 of this Code, limited to the erection, addition to, remodeling and wrecking of commercial buildings and single or multiple dwelling residential buildings, not exceeding three stories in height, and nonstructural remodels to commercial buildings exceeding three stories in height.

**Sec. 2.1.080 - Class C Residential License.**

Contractor's license, class C residential, shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to perform any act as a contractor, as defined in Section 2.1.010 of this Code, limited to construction, remodeling, repair or wrecking of one-and two-family residences, and buildings accessory thereto.

**Sec. 2.1.090 - Class D Maintenance License.**

Contractor's license, class D maintenance, shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to perform any act as a contractor as defined in Section 2.1.010 of this Code, limited to the remodel, repair and maintenance of dwelling units which are completely or partially owned by the contractor or when the contractor is a full time employee of the owner.

**Sec. 2.1.100 - Swimming Pool Contractor.**

Swimming pool contractor's license shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to excavate, construct, fabricate, install and equip all swimming pools, including the pumps, pool heaters, solar pool heaters, filters and chlorinators and that piping incidental to the re-circulating system. He may do the slab incidental to the pool.

**Sec. 2.1.110 - Roofing and Siding Contractors.**

Roofing and siding contractor's license shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to install, repair and replace roofs and exterior wall coverings. Work may include roofs and/or exterior siding, roof deck and/or siding insulation, roof and/or siding coating, painting and covering, and may include use of sheet metal or masonry and installation of other sheet metal or masonry products incidental to roofing or exterior siding work or other material in connection therewith, or any combination thereof.

**Sec. 2.1.120 - Roofing Contractors.**

Roofing contractor's license shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to install, repair and replace roofs. Work may include roof deck insulation, roof coating, painting and covering, and may include use of sheet metal and installation of other sheet metal products incidental to roofing work or other material in connection therewith, or any combination thereof.

**Sec. 2.1.130 - Siding Contractors.**

Siding contractor's license shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to install, repair and replace exterior wall coverings. Work may include exterior siding and shall include siding insulation, coating, painting and covering, and may include use of sheet metal or masonry and installation of other sheet metal or masonry products incidental to siding work, or other material in connection therewith, or any combination thereof.

#### **Sec. 2.1.140 - Wrecking Contractor's License.**

All wrecking shall be done by licensed wrecking contractors. Wrecking contractor's license shall entitle the holder thereof to wreck any building, and to deal in secondhand building materials.

A holder of a wrecking contractor's license shall first have obtained an indemnity bond in the amount of two thousand dollars, which bond shall be approved by and filed with the building official, and shall be payable to the MABCD in the event the holder fails to comply with the building code, or should the holder fail to replace or repair damaged sidewalks, curbs, gutters or streets within ten days following completion of the demolition.

#### **Sec. 2.1.150 - Fire Sprinkler Contractor.**

Those who are qualified to install, maintain, repair, alter or extend all piping for fire sprinkler systems, including the connection to the water service outlet provided for fire sprinkler systems.

#### **Sec. 2.1.160 - Application Form and Fee.**

Application for contractor's license, name change, organizational change, or change of the qualified person shall include information as the board of code standards and appeals may prescribe and shall be accompanied by a fee specified in Article 1.2 of this Code.

Each application must list a qualified person. The qualified person is considered the applicant for a license, and must have the ability to sign contracts that legally bind the individual, partnership or corporation. The qualified person shall be: the individual, for an individual license; one of the partners, for a partnership license; an officer or active member in the corporation approved by the board of code standards and appeals, for a corporate license.

Fees shall not be prorated because part of the year has elapsed.

#### **Sec. 2.1.170 - Examinations, License Approval and Issuance.**

If, in the opinion of the majority of the board of code standards and appeals, the applicant is qualified by examination or training and experience, and is financially responsible to fulfill the obligations of a contractor, such board shall direct that the applicant be issued a license upon payment of the biennial license fee prescribed in Article 1.2 of this Code.

Change in qualified person or an organizational change requires a new license, approval by the board of code standards and appeals and payment of a new license fee.

The board of code standards and appeals is hereby authorized to give examinations to determine the qualifications of applicants. A minimum examination score of seventy-five percent is required to obtain a license. The board of code standards and appeals will accept applicants from other jurisdictions without a separate test provided: they have passed the appropriate International Conference of Building Officials, the Block & Associates, Thompson Prometric, International Code

Council or other nationally recognized examination covering the International Building Codes with a minimum score of seventy-five percent. Such applicants shall provide proof of test scores from the jurisdiction where the examination was taken.

#### **Sec. 2.1.180 - Inactive Status.**

There is established an inactive status for all license holders under this Code. An inactive license shall entitle the license holder to retain the license status most recently held prior to becoming inactive upon payment of a license fee which shall be the same as that required for the most recently held license status. An inactive license shall be renewed at each renewal rotation, and if such inactive license is not renewed, it shall expire and the provisions relating to obtaining a new license shall apply. An inactive licensee is not subject to the requirements of Article 1.4(c) of this Code.

#### **Art. 2.1.190 - Revocation.**

The building official may, upon his own motion, and shall upon the verified complaint in writing of any person, require any contractor to appear before the board of code standards and appeals for hearing upon five days' notice in writing, and mailed to his last known post office address, and such board shall have the power to place on probation for a specified time period, temporarily suspend or permanently revoke the license if the holder thereof is found guilty of or commits any one or more of the following acts or omissions:

- (a) Abandonment of any contract without legal causes;
- (b) Diversion of funds or property received for performance or completion of a specific contract, or for a specified purpose in the performance or completion of any contract, and their application or use for any other contract, obligation or purpose, or the failure, neglect or refusal to use such funds or property for the performance or completion of such contract;
- (c) Fraudulent departure from or disregard of plans or specifications in any material respect, without consent of the owner or his duly authorized representative;
- (d) Willful and deliberate disregard and violation of the provisions of this Code or any other ordinance of the city, or failure to comply with any lawful order of the Director of the MABCD;
- (e) Failure to keep records showing all receipts and disbursements of the licensee in all of his transactions as a contractor as the term is defined in this Article, and to produce the same for examination by the board of code standards and appeals when so required;
- (f) Misrepresentations of a material fact by application in obtaining a license or permit;
- (g) The doing of any fraudulent act by the licensee as a contractor in consequence of which another is substantially injured;
- (h) Fraudulent use of license to obtain building permits for another;
- (i) Carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of workmen and the public;
- (j) Failure to obtain permits as required in this Code.
- (k) Failure by a corporation to have an active member or officer who has been approved by the board of code standards and appeals as a qualified person as required by Section 2.1.170 of this Code.

### **Sec. 2.1.200 - Renewal or reinstatement of license.**

(a) All biennial licenses expire on December 31<sup>st</sup> of the next Renewal year, regardless of when the license was obtained. License renewal fees are due on or before January 2<sup>nd</sup> of the succeeding calendar year, to be known as the Renewal Year. The biennial license renewals due on the Renewal Year that are acquired at the beginning of the first week of December of the calendar year preceding the Renewal Year through January 31<sup>st</sup> of the Renewal Year are without penalty. Biennial licenses renewal after January 31<sup>st</sup> of the Renewal Year will be at the following rates:

February 1 thru the last day of February —25% of the license fee

March 1 thru the last day of March —50% of the license fee

After March 31<sup>st</sup> - 50% of license fee and required appearance before the Board.

Whenever extenuating circumstances prevented the renewal of a license (documented illness, hospitalization or other confinement) a written request to appear before the board of code standards and appeals to consider reinstatement of a license without penalty or retesting may be presented to the MABCD with an application and fee as specified in this Code.

(b) Contractors whose licenses have lapsed or have been suspended by the board shall not be reinstated until the contractor has appeared before the board to show just cause why the license should be reinstated. If the suspension involves a code violation, the contractor must also show that the violation has been corrected in accordance with this Code. The license shall be revoked if the violation is not corrected prior to the lapse of the suspension.

(c) When a license of a contractor has been revoked, a new license shall not be granted until the contractor has made application for and has passed an examination as required for the original license, and has appeared before the board to show just cause why the new license should be granted. If the license was revoked due to a code violation, a new license will not be granted until the violation has been corrected in accordance with this Code.

### **Sec. 2.1.210 - Hearings.**

(a) *Hearings.* All matters pertaining to the approval, issuance, suspension, revocation, renewal, and reinstatement of licenses, including examinations, shall be by the board of code standards and appeals.

(b) *Appeal.* See [Article 1.5 of this Code](#).

### **Sec. 2.1.220 - Exemptions.**

Articles 2.1.010 through 2.1.210 of this Code, inclusive, shall not apply to:

- (a) Subcontractors working for and under the supervision of a general contractor;
- (b) An owner remodeling or repairing a single-family dwelling for his own personal use and occupancy;
- (c) An owner constructing a single-family dwelling for his own personal use and occupancy,



provided that only one building permit is issued within a three year period to any one individual;

(d) An owner of a residential property may remove a portion thereof or wreck a wood framed single-family dwelling and buildings accessory thereto, provided that a permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to starting the demolition.

(e) A job where the work involved is nonstructural and does not exceed a total cost of two thousand five hundred dollars;

(f) Specialty contractors installing microwave dishes, antennas, poles, towers, tanks and similar structures;

(g) A building owner or agent may install awnings on such buildings provided that a permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to the installation.

(h) A building owner or agent may remove existing windows from such building and close the opening(s) with the same kind of wall material provided that the openings are not required by the Building Code and a permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to any such alteration.

# International Building Code 2018

## Amendments

### Table of Contents

Article 2, Section 2 – International Building Code.....	1
Section 2.2.010. - Adoption of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows: .....	1
Sec. 2.2.020. – Section 101.4.1 amended. ....	1
Sec. 2.2.030. – Section 101.4.2 amended. ....	1
Sec. 2.2.040. – Section 101.4.3 amended. ....	1
Sec. 2.2.050. – Section 101.4.4 amended. ....	2
This Section applies only within the city limits of the City of Wichita. ....	2
Sec. 2.2.060. – Section 101.4.5 amended. ....	2
Sec. 2.2.070. – Section 101.4.6 amended. ....	2
Sec. 2.2.080. – Section 101.4.7 amended. ....	2
Sec. 2.2.090. – Section 102.6 amended. ....	3
Sec. 2.2.100. – Section 102.6.2 amended. ....	3
Sec. 2.2.110. – Section 103.3 amended. ....	3
Sec. 2.2.120. – Section 105.1 amended. ....	4
Sec. 2.2.130. – Section 105.1.1 deleted. ....	4
Sec. 2.2.140. – Section 105.2 amended. ....	4
Sec. 2.2.150. – Section 105.2.1 amended. ....	7
Sec. 2.2.160. – Section 105.2.2 amended. ....	7
Sec. 2.2.170. – Section 105.3 deleted. ....	7
Sec. 2.2.180. – Section 105.3.2 amended. ....	7
Sec. 2.2.190. – Section 105.5 amended. ....	7
Sec. 2.2.200. – Section 105.7 amended. ....	8
Sec. 2.2.210. – Section 109.2 amended. ....	8
Sec. 2.2.220. – Section 109.5.1 created. ....	8
Sec. 2.2.230. – Section 109.6 amended. ....	9
Sec. 2.2.240. – Section 110.3.11 amended. ....	9
Sec. 2.2.250. – Section 111.2 amended. ....	9
Sec. 2.2.260. – Section 113 amended.....	9
SECTION 113.....	9
BOARD OF APPEALS .....	9
See Article 1, Section 5 – Board of Appeals – General Rules and Regulations .....	10
Sec. 2.2.270. – Section 406.2.3 deleted. ....	10
Sec. 2.2.280. – Section 408.3.1 amended. ....	10
Sec. 2.2.290. – Section 412.3.1 amended. ....	10
Sec. 2.2.300. – Section 412.3.6 amended. ....	10

Sec. 2.2.310. – Section 507.6 amended. ....	10
Sec. 2.2.320. – Section 507.7 amended. ....	11
Sec. 2.2.330. – Table 601 amended. ....	11
TABLE 601.....	11
Sec. 2.2.340. – Section 706.1 amended. ....	12
Sec. 2.2.350. – Section 716.3.2.1.2 amended.....	13
Sec. 2.2.360. – Section 901.5 amended. ....	13
Sec. 2.2.370. – Section 901.7 amended. ....	14
Sec. 2.2.380. – Section 903.2.1.2 amended. ....	15
Sec. 2.2.390. – Section 903.2.4.1 amended. ....	15
Sec. 2.2.400. – Section 903.2.8 amended. ....	16
Sec. 2.2.410. – Section 903.2.9 amended. ....	16
Sec. 2.2.420. – 903.2.10.1 amended. ....	17
Sec. 2.2.430. – 903.2.11.1.1 amended. ....	17
Sec. 2.2.440. – Section 903.2.11.3 amended.....	17
Sec. 2.2.450. – Section 903.3.6 amended. ....	17
Sec. 2.2.460. – Section 912.2 amended. ....	18
Sec. 2.2.470. – Section 907.2.3 amended. ....	18
Sec. 2.2.480. – Section 907.2.6.3.4 created .....	18
Sec. 2.2.490. – Section 910.2.1 amended. ....	18
Sec. 2.2.500. – Section 912.2.1 amended. ....	19
Sec. 2.2.510. – Section 1003.5 amended. ....	19
Sec. 2.2.520. – Section 1004.1 amended. ....	20
Sec. 2.2.530. – Section 1008.3.5 amended. ....	20
Sec. 2.2.540. – Section 1009.1 amended. ....	20
Sec. 2.2.550. – 1010.1.1 amended. ....	21
Sec. 2.2.560. – Section 1010.1.5 amended. ....	22
Sec. 2.2. 570. – 1010.1.10 amended. ....	23
Sec. 2.2.580. – 1011.11 amended. ....	24
Sec. 2.2.590. – 1012.6.5 amended. ....	24
Sec. 2.2.600. – 1013.1 amended. ....	24
Sec. 2.2.610. – Section 1015.2 amended. ....	25
Sec. 2.2.620. – Section 1020.1 amended .....	26
Sec. 2.2.630. – Section 1101.1 deleted. ....	26
Sec. 2.2.640. – Section 1102.1 amended. ....	26
Sec. 2.2.650. – Section 1103, 1104, and 1105 deleted.....	27
Sec. 2.2.660. – Section 1106.1, 1106.2, 1106.3, and 1106.4 deleted.....	27
Sec. 2.2.670. – Section 1106.5 amended. ....	28

Sec. 2.2.680. – Section 1106.6 and 1106.7 deleted.....	28
Sec. 2.2.690. – Section 1107 and 1108 deleted.....	28
Sec. 2.2.700. – Section 1109.1 and 1109.2 deleted.....	28
Sec. 2.2.710. – Section 1109.2.1.1 amended.....	28
Sec. 2.2.720. – Sections 1109.2.2, 1109.3, 1109.5, 1109.5.1, 1109.5.2, 1109.6, 1109.7, 1109.8, 1109.9, 1109.9.1, 1109.9.2, 1109.10, 1109.11, 1109.11.1, 1109.11.2, 1109.11.2.1, 1109.11.2.2, 1109.12, 1109.12.2, 1109.12.3, 1109.12.4, 1109.12.5, 1109.13, 1109.14, and 1109.15 deleted.....	28
Sec. 2.2.730. – Section 1110 and 1111 deleted.....	28
Sec. 2.2.740. – Section 1207.2 amended. ....	29
Sec. 2.2.750. – Section 1209.2.2 amended. ....	29
Sec. 2.2.760. – Chapter 13 deleted.....	30
Sec. 2.2.770. – Section 1502.1 amended. ....	30
Sec. 2.2.780. – Section 1502.2 amended. ....	30
Sec. 2.2.790. – Section 1502.3 amended. ....	30
Sec. 2.2.800. – Section 1607.13.2 amended.....	31
Sec. 2.2.810. – Section 1611.1 amended. ....	31
Sec. 2.2.820. – Section 1612.1 amended. ....	31
Sec. 2.2.830. – Section 1704.2 amended. ....	32
Sec. 2.2.840. – Section 1809.5 amended. ....	33
Sec. 2.2.850. – Section 2902.2 amended. ....	33
[P] TABLE 2902.1.....	33
Sec. 2.2.860. – Section 2902.2 amended. ....	37
Sec. 2.2.870. – Section 2902.3 amended. ....	37
Sec. 2.2.880. – Section 3001.4 amended. ....	38
Sec. 2.2.890. – Section 3002.3 amended. ....	38
Sec. 2.2.900. – Section 3002.6.....	38
Sec. 2.2.910. – Section J103.2 amended.....	39
Sec. 2.2.920. - Appendices A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K, L, M and N deleted. ....	39

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED THAT THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS OF SEDGWICK COUNTY, KANSAS, AMENDS ARTICLE 2 OF THE WICHITA-SEDGWICK COUNTY UNIFIED BUILDING AND TRADE CODE AS FOLLOWS:**

**REPEAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ARTICLE 2, SECTION 2.**

Article 2, Section 2 of the UBTC is hereby repealed and replaced with the following text:

**Article 2, Section 2 – International Building Code**

**Section 2.2.010. - Adoption of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:**

The International Building Code, as published by the International Code Council, Inc., 2018 Edition, is hereby adopted and incorporated herein by reference, subject to such amendments thereto as are set forth hereinafter.

**Sec. 2.2.020. – Section 101.4.1 amended.**

Section 101.4.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 101.4.1 Gas.** The provisions of Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code shall apply to the installation of gas piping from the point of delivery, gas appliances and related accessories. These requirements apply to gas piping systems extending from the point of delivery to the inlet connections of appliances and the installation and operation of residential and commercial gas appliances and related accessories.

**Sec. 2.2.030. – Section 101.4.2 amended.**

Section 101.4.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 101.4.2 Mechanical.** The provisions of Article 5 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code shall apply to the installation, *alterations, repairs*, and replacement of mechanical systems, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and/or appurtenances, ventilating, heating, cooling, air-conditioning and refrigeration systems, incinerators, and other energy-related systems.

**Sec. 2.2.040. – Section 101.4.3 amended.**

Section 101.4.3 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 101.4.3 Plumbing.** The provisions of Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code shall apply to the installation, *alterations, repairs* and

replacement of plumbing systems, equipment, appliances, fixtures, and appurtenances, and where connected to a water or sewage system and all aspects of a medical gas system.

**Sec. 2.2.050. – Section 101.4.4 amended.**

Section 101.4.4 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**This Section applies only within the city limits of the City of Wichita.**

**[A] 101.4.4 Property maintenance.** The provisions of Sections 18.40 and 20.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita shall apply to existing structures and premises; equipment and facilities; light, ventilation, space heating, sanitation, life and fire safety hazards; responsibilities of *owners*, operators and occupants; and occupancy of existing premises and structures.

**In the Unincorporated areas of Sedgwick County, Section 101.4.4 of the International Building Code is deleted.**

**Sec. 2.2.060. – Section 101.4.5 amended.**

Section 101.4.5 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 101.4.5 Fire prevention.** The provisions of Title 15 of the City Code of the City of Wichita or Section 12 of the Code of Sedgwick County shall apply to matters affecting or relating to structures, processes and premises from the hazard of fire and explosion arising from the storage, handling or use of structures, materials or devices; from conditions hazardous to life, property or public welfare in the occupancy of structures or premises; and from the construction, extension, *repair*, *alteration* or removal of fire suppression, *automatic sprinkler systems* and alarm systems or fire hazards in structure or on the premises from occupancy or operation.

**Sec. 2.2.070. – Section 101.4.6 amended.**

Section 101.4.6 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 101.4.6 Electrical.** The provisions of Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including *alterations*, *repairs*, replacement, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances thereto.

**Sec. 2.2.080. – Section 101.4.7 amended.**

Section 101.4.7 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 101.4.7 Existing buildings.** The provisions of the *International Existing Building Code* or the *International Building Code* shall apply to matters governing the *repair, alteration*, change of occupancy, *addition* to and relocation of existing buildings. The design professional, the contractor, and/or the property owner must indicate which of the above codes will be used on the project and must meet all provisions of the above code. The structural provisions of the above codes will not apply if all the following conditions are met:

1. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element for which a *repair, alteration*, change of occupancy, *addition* to and relocation of existing buildings and its related *alterations* cause an increase in design dead, live or snow load, including snow drift effects, of not more than 5 percent.
2. Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the *repair, alteration*, change of occupancy, *addition* to and relocation of existing buildings considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the *repair, alteration*, change of occupancy, *addition* to and relocation of existing buildings ignored. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the *International Building Code*. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of *additions* and *alterations* since original construction.

**Sec. 2.2.090. – Section 102.6 amended.**

Section 102.6 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 102.6 Existing structures.** The legal occupancy of any structure existing on the date of adoption of this code shall be permitted to continue without change, except as otherwise specifically provided in this code, the *International Existing Building Code*, or the *International Fire Code*.

**Sec. 2.2.100. – Section 102.6.2 amended.**

Section 102.6.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 102.6.2 Buildings previously occupied.** The legal occupancy of any building existing on the date of adoption of this code shall be permitted to continue without change, except as otherwise specifically provided in this code, the *International Fire Code* or as is deemed necessary by the *building official* for the general safety and welfare of the occupants and the public.

**Sec. 2.2.110. – Section 103.3 amended.**

Section 103.3 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 103.3 Deputies.** In accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction and with the concurrence of the appointing authority, the *building official* shall have the authority to appoint a deputy building official, the related technical officers, inspectors, plan examiner(s) and other employees having powers as delegated by the *building official*.

**Sec. 2.2.120. – Section 105.1 amended.**

Section 105.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.1 Required.** Any owner or authorized agent who intends to construct, enlarge, alter, *repair*, move, demolish or change the occupancy of a building or structure, or outdoor paved area, which is regulated by this code, or to cause any such work to be done, shall first make application to the *building official* and obtain the required *permit*.

**Sec. 2.2.130. – Section 105.1.1 deleted.**

Section 105.1.1 of the International Building Code is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.140. – Section 105.2 amended.**

Section 105.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.2 Work exempt from permit.** Exemptions from *permit* requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction. *Permits* shall not be required for the following:

**Building:**

1.
  - (a) One-story accessory structures classified as Group S or U occupancies provided the floor area does not exceed 200 square feet (19 m<sup>2</sup>), and a location permit is obtained from MABCD prior to installation (City of Wichita only). In Sedgwick County jurisdiction no location permit is required and the floor area cannot exceed 400 square feet (37 m<sup>2</sup>) at which point a building permit would be required as long as site location is not located designated flood plain area. All detached accessory structures greater than 25 square feet (2 m<sup>2</sup>) but equal to less than 400 square feet (37 m<sup>2</sup>) shall be tied down to the earth using anchoring methods described in the MABCD's "Non Vehicle Storage Structure Anchoring Standards". This requirement is exempted in Sedgwick County jurisdiction.



- (b) Playhouses or tree houses having single or multi-level floors with or without roofs.
- 2.
  - (a) Concrete or masonry fences not over 30 inches (762 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade and other fences not over 8 feet (2,438 mm) high, unless the fence encloses an outdoor seating area.
  - (b) Concrete or masonry monument sign bases not over 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade. The sign size and content requires separate approval and permit.
- 3. Oil derricks.
- 4. Retaining walls that are not over 30 inches (762 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade to the top of the wall, unless supporting a surcharge or impounding Class I, II, or III-A liquids.
- 5. Water tanks supported directly upon grade if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons (18,925 L) and the ratio of height to diameter or width is not greater than 2:1.
- 6. Sidewalks and driveways not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade and not over any basement or story below.
- 7. Painting, papering, tiling, carpeting, cabinets, counter tops and similar finish work.
- 8. Temporary motion picture, television and theater stage sets and scenery.
- 9. Prefabricated *swimming pools* accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy that are less than 24 inches (610 mm) deep, are not greater than 5,000 gallons (18,925 L) and installed entirely above ground.
- 10. Swings and other playground equipment.
- 11. Fabric awnings supported by an exterior wall that do not project more than 36 inches (915 mm) from the *exterior wall* and do not require additional support.
- 12. Nonfixed and movable fixtures, cases, racks, counters and partitions not over 5 feet 9 inches (1753 mm) in height.
- 13. Interior platforms not over 200 square feet (19 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, nor more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent floor, within Type III and V construction only.
- 14. Exterior decks, curb ramps [maximum 6 inches (153 mm) vertical rise), stoops and porches not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade without overhead structures and not over any basement or story below.
- 15. Emergency board-up or securing of a building and installing temporary bracing after a fire, storm, vehicle damage or other disaster, which cause the building to be open or unsafe. The building owner or his/her agent may cause such work to be done provided the MABCD is notified on the following business day.
- 16. Repair or replacement roofing and/or siding materials not exceeding 400 square feet (37 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period.
- 17. Repair or replacement of interior gypsum wallboard on non-fired walls or

ceilings when the total area does not exceed 100 square feet (9 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period and provided that no framing, electrical, mechanical or plumbing changes are made.

18. Paved areas not used for the purpose of parking or storage of vehicles and/or equipment or storage.
19. Replacement of windows or doors or replacement of roof skylights or equipment with the same size or smaller unit(s) that does not involve the removal, cutting, *alteration* or replacement of any building structural member, including but not limited to studs, headers, girders, beams, joists, rafters, cripples, jacks or other supportive framing members. The framing used to infill existing openings for the purpose of installing smaller unit(s) shall be exempted from *permit* requirements. Placement of smaller windows or doors shall not reduce the minimum size requirements of escape and rescue openings, or egress door(s), or fire department access required by this code. The replacement door or window shall not be of a lower fire rating than the original assembly, unless a lower fire rating is allowed by this code.

#### **Electrical:**

1. **Repairs and maintenance:** The replacement of lamps or the connection of *approved* portable electrical equipment to *approved* permanently installed receptacles.
2. **Radio and television transmitting stations:** The provisions of this code shall not apply to electrical equipment used for radio and television transmissions, but do apply to equipment and wiring for a power supply and the installations of towers and antennas.
3. **Temporary testing systems:** A *permit* shall not be required for the installation of any temporary system required for the testing or serving of electrical equipment or apparatus.

#### **Gas:**

1. Portable heating appliance.
2. Replacement of any minor part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.

#### **Mechanical:**

1. Portable heating appliance.
2. Potable ventilation equipment.
3. Portable cooling unit.
4. Steam, hot or chilled water piping within any heating or cooling equipment regulated by this code.
5. Replacement of any part that does not alter its approval or make it unsafe.
6. Portable evaporative cooler
7. Self-contained refrigeration system containing 10 pounds (4.54 kg) or less of refrigerant and actuated by motors of 1 horsepower (0.75 kW) or less.

#### **Plumbing:**

1. The stopping of leaks in drains, water, soil, waste or vent pipe, provided, however, that if any concealed trap, drain pipe, water, soil, waste or vent pipe becomes

defective and it becomes necessary to remove and replace the same with new material, such work shall be considered as new work and a *permit* shall be obtained and inspection made as provided in this code.

2. The clearing of stoppages or the repairing of leaks in pipes, valves or fixtures and the removal and reinstallation of water closets, provided that such repairs do not involve or require the replacement or rearrangement of valves, pipes, or fixtures.

**Sec. 2.2.150. – Section 105.2.1 amended.**

Section 105.2.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read follows:

**[A] 105.2.1 Emergency repairs.** Where repairs must be performed in an emergency situation, the *permit* application shall be submitted within the next working business day to the *building official*.

**Sec. 2.2.160. – Section 105.2.2 amended.**

Section 105.2.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.2.2 Repairs.** Application or notice to the *building official* is not required for ordinary repairs to structures. Such repairs shall not include the cutting away of any wall, partition or portion thereof, the removal or cutting of any structural components, or the removal or change of any required means of egress, or rearrangement of parts of a structure affecting the egress requirements.

**Sec. 2.2.170. – Section 105.3 deleted.**

Section 105.3 of the International Building Code is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.180. – Section 105.3.2 amended.**

Section 105.3.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.3.2 Time limitation of application.** An application for a *permit* for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned when the code used for the project design is no longer in effect, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a *permit* has been issued; except that the *building official* is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 90 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

**Sec. 2.2.190. – Section 105.5 amended.**

Section 105.5 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.5 Expiration.** Every *permit* issued shall become expired unless the work on the site authorized by such *permit* is commenced within 180 days after its issuance, or if the work authorized on the site by such *permit* is suspended or abandoned for a period of 180 days after the time the work is commenced. Work shall be considered to have been suspended or abandoned if it has been more than 180 days since the last requested inspection. Before work can be recommenced, the *permit* must be reinstated. The fee for the re-instatement shall be one-half the amount required for a new *permit* for such work, provided no changes have been made or will be made in the original plans and specifications for such work; and that such suspension or abandonment has not exceeded one year. In order to resume work after suspension or abandonment for a period of one year, a new *permit* shall be required. The *building official* is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time, for periods not more than 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

**Sec. 2.2.200. – Section 105.7 amended.**

Section 105.7 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.7 Placement of permit.** Work requiring a *permit* shall not be commenced until the *permit* holder or an agent of the *permit* holder has posted or has made available an inspection record card such as to allow the *building official* to conveniently make the required entries thereon regarding inspection of the work. This card shall be maintained and made available by the *permit* holder until final approval has been granted by the *building official*.

**Sec. 2.2.210. – Section 109.2 amended.**

Section 109.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 109.2 Schedule of permit fees.** On buildings, structures or *alterations* requiring a *permit*, a fee for each *permit* shall be paid as required, in accordance with the fee schedule as established by Article 1.2 of this code.

**Sec. 2.2.220. – Section 109.5.1 created.**

Section 109.5.1 has been created to read as follows:

**[A] 109.5.1 Plan review fees.** When submittal documents are required by Section 107 of the *International Building Code*, a plan review fee shall be paid at the time of submitting the documents for plan review. When submitted for a project within the MABCD jurisdiction, said plan review fee shall be 60 percent of the building permit fee as shown in Tables B and C of this code. The plan review fees specified in this section are separate fees from those fees set forth in Section 109.2 of the *International Building Code* and are in addition to building permit fees. When submittal documents are incomplete or changed so as to require additional plan review or when the project involves deferred

submittal items as defined in Section 107.3.4.1 of the *International Building Code*, an additional plan review fee shall be charged at the rate shown in Table D of this code.

**Sec. 2.2.230. – Section 109.6 amended.**

Section 109.6 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 109.6 Refunds.** The *building official* may authorize refunding of any fee paid hereunder, which was erroneously paid or collected, except for a Plan Review Fee where the process of reviewing the submittal documents has commenced. The *building official* may authorize the refund of not more than 80 percent of a Building Permit Fee only if no work has been done under a *permit* issued in accordance with this Code, and no more than 180 days has passed since the issuance of said *permit*.

**Sec. 2.2.240. – Section 110.3.11 amended.**

Section 110.3.11 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 110.3.11 Final inspection.** The final inspection shall be made after all work required by the building *permit* is completed. If landscaping is required by the building *permit*, the landscaping shall be installed by the holder of the building *permit*, property owner, or their duly authorized agent. A letter of credit or bond in the amount of 125 percent of the cost of the landscaping shall be submitted to the MABCD before the final inspection approval will be issued to the contractor. The building shall not be occupied prior to obtaining final inspection approval.

**Sec. 2.2.250. – Section 111.2 amended.**

Section 111.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 111.2 Certificate issued.** After the *building official* inspects the building or structure and does not find violations of the provisions of this code or other laws that are enforced by the MABCD, the *building official* shall issue a certificate of occupancy that contains the following:

1. The building *permit* number.
2. The address of the structure.
3. The occupancy, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3.
4. The type of construction as defined in Chapter 6.

**Sec. 2.2.260. – Section 113 amended.**

Section 113 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**SECTION 113 BOARD OF  
APPEALS**

**See Article 1, Section 5 – Board of Appeals – General Rules and Regulations Sec.**

**2.2.270. – Section 406.2.3 deleted.**

Section 406.2.3 of the International Building Code is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.280. – Section 408.3.1 amended.**

Section 408.3.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**408.3.1 Door width.** Doors to resident *sleeping units* shall have a clear width of not less than 32 inches (813 mm).

**Sec. 2.2.290. – Section 412.3.1 amended.**

Section 412.3.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**412.3.1 Exterior walls.** *Exterior walls* located less than 25 feet (7,620 mm) from *lot lines* or a *public way* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 2 hours.

**Sec. 2.2.300. – Section 412.3.6 amended. In the**

**jurisdiction of the City of Wichita:**

Section 412.3.6 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 412.3.6 Fire suppression.** Aircraft hangars shall be provided with a fire suppression system designed in accordance with NFPA 409, based on the classification for the hangar given in Table 412.3.6.

**Exception:** Group II and III hangars used for the storage of aircraft only shall have a fire suppression system, where the fire area (See IBC Section 412.3.6.2) used for aircraft storage exceeds 18,000 square feet (1,672 m<sup>2</sup>), but the system is exempt from foam requirements.

**Sec. 2.2.310. – Section 507.6 amended.**

Section 507.6 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**507.6 Group A-3 buildings of Type II construction.** The area of a Group A-3 building not more than one *story above grade plane*, of Type II construction, shall not be limited provided all of the following criteria are met:

1. The building shall not have a *stage* other than a *platform*.
2. The building shall be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in

accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

3. The building shall be surrounded and adjoined by *public ways* or *yards* not less than 60 feet (18,288 mm) in width.

**Sec. 2.2.320. – Section 507.7 amended.**

Section 507.7 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**507.7 Group A-3 buildings of Type III and IV construction.** The area of a Group A-3 building of Type III or IV construction, with not more than *one story above grade plane*, shall not be limited provided all of the following criteria are met:

1. The building shall not have a *stage* other than a *platform*.
2. The building shall be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
3. The assembly floor shall be located at or within 21 inches (533 mm) of street or grade level and all exits are provided with ramps complying with Section 1012 to the street or grade level.
4. The building shall be surrounded and adjoined by *public ways* or *yards* not less than 60 feet (18,288 mm) in width.

**Sec. 2.2.330. – Table 601 amended.**

Table 601 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE 601**  
**FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS (HOURS)**

BUILDING	TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V	
ELEMENT	A	B	A	B	A	B	HT	A	B
Primary Structural Frame <sup>f</sup> (see Section 202)	3 <sup>a,b</sup>	2 <sup>a,b</sup>	1 <sup>b</sup>	0	1 <sup>b</sup>	0	HT	1 <sup>b</sup>	0
Bearing walls									
Exterior <sup>e,f</sup>	3	2	1	0	2	2	2	1	0
Interior	3 <sup>a</sup>	2 <sup>a</sup>	1	0	1	0	1/HT	1	0
Nonbearing walls and partitions	See Table 602								
Exterior									

Nonbearing Walls And Partitions									
Interior <sup>d</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	See Section 2304.11.2	0	0
Floor construction and secondary members (see Section 202)	2	2	1	0	1	0	HT	1	0
Roof construction and secondary members <sup>g</sup> (see Section 202)	1 1/2 <sup>b</sup>	1 <sup>b,c</sup>	1 <sup>b,c</sup>	0 <sup>c</sup>	1 <sup>b,c</sup>	0	HT	1 <sup>b,c</sup>	0

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm

- a. Roof supports: Fire-resistance ratings of primary structural frame and bearing walls are permitted to be reduced by 1 hour where supporting a roof only.
- b. Except in Group F-1, H, M and S-1 occupancies, fire protection of structural members in roof construction shall not be required, including protection of primary structural frame members, roof framing and decking where every part of the roof construction is 20 feet or more above any floor immediately below.
- c. In all occupancies, heavy timber complying with Section 2304.11 shall be allowed where a 1-hour or less fire-resistance rating is required.
- d. Not less than the fire-resistance rating required by other sections of this code.
- e. Not less than the fire-resistance rating based on fire separation distance (see Table 602).
- f. Not less than the fire-resistance rating as referenced in Section 704.10.
- g. Canopies under which temporary transactions occur or the loading and unloading of passengers of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles may be fire-retardant wood construction or non-combustible construction, subject to the following conditions:
  1. The canopy is open on three or more sides and is not more than 1,500 square feet (139m<sup>2</sup>).
  2. Canopy structures shall not be located in areas where building openings are prohibited or openings are required to be protected by Table 602.
  3. Buildings or portions thereof with exits having canopy structures located over the exit discharge shall be provided with an alternate means of egress as required by Section 1007.1.1.

## **Sec. 2.2.340. – Section 706.1 amended.**

Section 706.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**706.1 General.** *Fire walls* shall be constructed in accordance with Section 706.2 through 706.11. The extent and location of such *fire walls* shall provide a complete separation. Where a



*fire wall* separates occupancies that are required to be separated by a *fire barrier wall*, the most restrictive requirements of each separation shall apply.

**Exceptions:**

1. Area separation walls constructed prior to the adoption of the 2000 Edition of the *International Building Code* may be increased in length by not more than 25 percent of the length of the existing wall, not to exceed 30 feet (9,144 mm).
2. Where building separation is required by the adopted electrical code to allow for multiple electrical services, the *fire wall* may be constructed in accordance with the provisions of a two-hour *fire barrier* per Section 707. If the *fire wall* coincides with that of a required *fire barrier*, then the most restrictive requirement shall apply. For allowable area purposes, the building is considered as one structure with no benefit from the *fire wall*.

**Sec. 2.2.350. – Section 716.3.2.1.2 amended.**

Section 716.3.2.1.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**716.3.2.1.2 Area limitations.** The total area of the glazing in fire-protection-rated window assemblies shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of a common wall with any room.

**Exception:** Window openings of unlimited area may be glazed with approved fixed laminated glass, subject to the following conditions:

1. The glass shall be protected by a sprinkler system served by a domestic line and equipped with listed quick-response sprinklers approved by the City of Wichita Fire Department or the Sedgwick County Fire District 1. The sprinkler system shall completely wet the entire surface of the glass wall when activated.
2. The laminated glass shall be in a gasketed and non-combustible frame as installed so that the glazing system may deflect without breaking (loading) the glass before the sprinkler system operates.
3. Obstructions such as curtain rods, drapery traverse rods, curtains, drapes or similar materials shall not be installed between the sprinkler and the glass. For the purpose of this section, non-combustible doors with approved fixed laminated glass may be considered as window openings, when subjected to the above conditions. The above doors shall comply with Sections 716.2.6.1 and 716.2.6.2.

**Sec. 2.2.360. – Section 901.5 amended.**

**In the jurisdiction of the City of Wichita:**

Section 901.5 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**901.5 Inspection, testing and maintenance.** Fire detection, alarm and extinguishing systems shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times, and shall be replaced or repaired where defective. Non-required fire protection systems and equipment shall be inspected, tested and maintained or removed. Installation and alterations to fire detection, alarm and extinguishing systems shall be done in accordance with applicable standards and shall be performed by a NICET II or IMSA or approved equivalent certified Wichita Licensed Fire Protection Contractor. Required test and inspections records shall be submitted within 30 days of testing and inspection to the fire code official in such form and by such means as directed by the fire code official and Department Policy. A third party vendor will manage the records. Any data management fees charged by a third party administrator to process, store and report such documentation shall be the responsibility of the party submitting the report. Reports submitted other than in accordance with this section may not be accepted by the *fire code official*.

**In the jurisdiction of Sedgwick County:**

Section 901.5 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**901.5 Authorized inspectors, testing and maintenance.** No persons or business entity shall inspect, test or maintain any system regulated by this section unless said person or business entity is a licensed fire protection contractor who has passed an appropriate examination. The International Code Council test for general contractors in the state of Kansas (ICC address of 5360 S. Workman Mill Rd. Whittier, CA 90601) or the appropriate examinations administered by Prometric (address of 7941 Corporate Dr., Nottingham, MD 21236), are designated as the standard examinations for determining the qualifications of persons seeking licensure.

Those persons who were licensed as required by the Department of Code Enforcement on December 31, 2003, and whose license has not subsequently lapsed or been suspended or revoked, shall not be required to pass any such examination. Those persons not so licensed on that date shall be at least a NICET Level II Fire Protection Contractor.

**Sec. 2.2.370. – Section 901.7 amended.**

Section 901.7 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**901.7 Fire areas.** Where buildings, or portions thereof, are divided into *fire areas* so as not to exceed the limits established for requiring a *fire protection system* in accordance with this chapter, such *fire areas* shall be separated by *fire walls* constructed in accordance with Section 706, fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 711, or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or a combination

thereof having a fire-resistance rating of not less than that determined in accordance with Section 707.3.10.

**Exception:** Buildings constructed prior to the adoption of the 2000 Edition of the *International Building Code* (April 2, 2002) and any building containing Group S-1 and F-1 Occupancies constructed prior to the adoption of the 2012 Edition of the *International Building Code* (May 1, 2016) may have a nonconforming *fire area* increased by not more than 25 percent of the *fire area* limitations, for the occupancy classification, as specified under Section 903.2 of the *International Building Code*. All *additions* to the *fire area* shall be considered as accumulative and subject to the limitations of the construction type.

**Sec. 2.2.380. – Section 903.2.1.2 amended.**

Section 903.2.1.2 of the *International Building Code* is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.1.2 Group A-2.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout stories containing Group A-2 occupancies and throughout all stories from the Group A-2 occupancy to and including the level of exit discharge serving that occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m<sup>2</sup>);
2. The *fire area* has an occupant load of 100 or more; or

**Exception:** The *fire area* occupant load may go to 299 people if a 3<sup>rd</sup> exit or fire alarm is added that is approved by the *Fire Code Official* or the *Building Official* or duly authorized representative.

3. The *fire area* is located on a floor other than a *level of exit discharge* serving such occupancies.

**Sec. 2.2.390. – Section 903.2.4.1 amended.**

Section 903.2.4.1 of the *International Building Code* is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.4.1 Woodworking operations.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all Group F-1 Occupancy *fire areas* that contain woodworking operations in excess of 2,500 square feet (232 m<sup>2</sup>) in area that generate finely divided combustible waste or use finely divided combustible materials.

**Exception:** A room or the aggregate area of rooms containing woodworking operations within a *fire area*, as defined by the *International Building and Fire*

Codes, where the area is 2,500 square feet (232 m<sup>2</sup>) or less. Walls which define rooms containing a wood working operation shall be of non-combustible construction. All doors shall have self-closing devices and any windows shall be fixed closed. All openings shall be maintained closed.

**Sec. 2.2.400. – Section 903.2.8 amended.**

Section 903.2.8 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.8 Group R.** An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3 shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R *fire area*.

**Exceptions:**

1. One-or two-family dwelling unit.
2. Dwelling units in three- and four- family dwellings separated from each other by wall and/or floor assemblies having not less than a 2-hour fire-resistance rating. Fire resistance-rated floor/ceiling and wall assemblies shall extend to and be tight against an exterior wall, and wall assemblies shall extend from the foundation to the underside of the roof sheathing. The roof shall be a minimum of Class C roof covering, and the roof decking or sheathing is of non-combustible materials or approved fire-retardant-treated wood for a distance of 4 feet (1,219 mm) on each side of the wall or walls. There shall be no penetrations through this area of the roof deck or sheathing. Where buildings, or portions thereof, are arranged above or below adjacent units, and *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all units.

**Sec. 2.2.410. – Section 903.2.9 amended.**

**In the jurisdiction of the City of Wichita:**

Section 903.2.9 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.9 Group S-1.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group S-1 occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. A Group S-1 *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1,115 m<sup>2</sup>).

**Exception:** A Group II or III aircraft hangar, as defined by NFPA 409, used for storage of aircraft only when the *fire area* exceeds 18,000 square feet (1,672 m<sup>2</sup>). See Section 412.3.6.2 for *fire area* allowances for ancillary uses.

2. A Group S-1 *fire area* is located more than three stories above *grade plane*.

3. The combined area of all Group S-1 *fire areas* on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2,230 m<sup>2</sup>).
4. A Group S-1 *fire area* used for the storage of commercial motor vehicles where the *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m<sup>2</sup>).
5. A Group S-1 occupancy used for the storage of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 2,500 square feet (232 m<sup>2</sup>).

**Sec. 2.2.420. – 903.2.10.1 amended.**

Section 903.2.10.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.10.1 Commercial parking garages.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout buildings used for storage of commercial motor vehicles where the *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1,115 m<sup>2</sup>).

**Sec. 2.2.430. – 903.2.11.1.1 amended.**

Section 903.2.11.1.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.11.1.1 Opening dimensions and access.** Openings shall have a minimum dimension of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width and 48 inches (1,219 mm) in height. Access to such opening shall be provided for the fire department from the exterior and shall not be obstructed in a manner such fire-fighting or rescue cannot be accomplished from the exterior.

**Sec. 2.2.440. – Section 903.2.11.3 amended.**

**In the jurisdiction of Sedgwick County:**

Section 903.2.11.3 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.11.3 Buildings 30 feet or more in height.** An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories with an occupant load of 30 or more located 30 feet (9,144 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finish floor.

**Exceptions:**

1. Open parking structures.
2. Occupancies in Group F-2.

**Sec. 2.2.450. – Section 903.3.6 amended.**

**Section 903.3.6 of the International Building Code is applicable within the city limits of the City of Wichita:**

Section 903.3.6 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.3.6 Hose threads.** Fire hose threads and fittings used in connection with *automatic sprinkler systems* shall comply with NFPA 1963 or as otherwise approved, and shall be compatible with fire department hose threads. Fire hose thread used in connection with fire-extinguishing systems shall be national standard hose thread or as approved by the *fire code official*.

**Sec. 2.2.460. – Section 912.2 amended.**

**In the jurisdiction of the City of Wichita:**

Section 912.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 912.2 Location.** With respect to hydrants, driveways, buildings and landscaping, fire department connections shall be so located that the fire apparatus and hose connected to supply the system will not obstruct access to the buildings for other fire apparatus. The location of the fire department connections shall be located within 150 feet (45,900 mm) of a fire hydrant or shall be *approved* by the *fire code official*. The required hydrant shall be no closer than 40 feet (12,192 mm) to the structure.

**Sec. 2.2.470. – Section 907.2.3 amended.**

**In the jurisdiction of the City of Wichita:**

Section 907.2.3 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 907.2.3 Group E.** An automatic fire alarm system with smoke detection in accordance with provisions set forth in current Kansas Administrative Regulations and the NFPA 101 Life Safety Code Section shall be installed in Group E occupancies.

**Sec. 2.2.480. – Section 907.2.6.3.4 created.**

Section 907.2.6.3.4 created.

**907.2.6.3.4 Group I-4.** Group I-4 occupancies shall be equipped with an automatic fire alarm system with smoke detection in accordance with provisions set forth in current Kansas Administrative Regulations and the NFPA 101 Life Safety Code Section 16.3.4, as amended.

**Sec. 2.2.490. – Section 910.2.1 amended.**

Section 910.2.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follow:

**910.2.1 Group F-1 or S-1.** Smoke and heat vents installed in accordance with

Section 910.3 or a mechanical smoke removal system installed in accordance with Section 910.4 shall be installed in buildings and portions thereof used as a Group F-1 or S-1 occupancy having more than 50,000 square feet (4,645 m<sup>2</sup>) of undivided area. In occupied portions of a building equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 where the upper surface of the story is not a roof assembly, a mechanical smoke removal system in accordance with Section 910.4 shall be installed.

**Exceptions:**

1. Group S-1 aircraft repair hangers.
2. Areas completely separated by non-combustible partitions so that no one area exceeds 50,000 square feet (4,645 m<sup>2</sup>). Openings shall be provided with approved automatic or self-closing devices to ensure closure of the opening.

**Sec. 2.2.500. – Section 912.2.1 amended.**

Section 912.2.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 912.2.1 Visible location.** Fire department connections shall be located on the street side of buildings or facing approved fire apparatus access roads, fully visible and recognizable from the street, fire apparatus access road or nearest point of fire department vehicle access or as otherwise *approved* by the *fire code official*. In addition, a horn/strobe device shall be installed directly above the fire department connection and shall activate in conjunction with the fire alarm system to indicate water flow.

**Sec. 2.2.510. – Section 1003.5 amended.**

Section 1003.5 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1003.5 Elevation change.** Where changes in elevation of less than 12 inches (305 mm) exist in the *means of egress*, sloped surfaces shall be used. Where the slope is greater than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5-percent slope), *ramps* complying with Section 1012 shall be used. Where the difference in elevation is 6 inches (152 mm) or less, the *ramp* shall be equipped with either *handrails* or floor finish materials that contrast with adjacent floor finish materials.

**Exceptions:**

1. A single step with a maximum riser height of 7 inches (178 mm) is permitted for buildings with occupancies in Group F, H, R-2, R-3, S and U at exterior doors not required to be *accessible* by the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) or locations served by a ramp meeting the requirements of the ADA.

2. A stair with a single riser or with risers and a tread is permitted at locations not required to be *accessible* by the ADA where the risers and treads comply with Section 1011.5, the minimum depth of the tread is 13 inches (330 mm) and not less than one handrail complying with Section 1014 is provided within 30 inches (762 mm) of the centerline of the normal path of egress travel on the *stair*.
3. A step is permitted in aisles serving seating that has a difference in elevation less than 12 inches (305 mm) at locations not required to be *accessible* by the ADA, provided that the risers and treads comply with Section 1029.14 and the *aisle* is provided with *handrail* complying with Section 1029.16.

Throughout a story in a Group I-2 occupancy, any changes in elevation in portions of the *means of egress* that serve nonambulatory persons shall be by means of a ramp or sloped walkway.

**Sec. 2.2.520. – Section 1004.1 amended.**

Section 1004.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1004.1 Design occupant load.** In determining means of egress requirements, the number of occupants for whom means of egress facilities are provided shall be determined in accordance with this section. Within the city limits of Wichita, refer to the 2012 International Fire Code, Chapter 1, Section 107.5 as amended by the City of Wichita.

**Sec. 2.2.530. – Section 1008.3.5 amended.**

Section 1008.3.5 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1008.3.5 Illumination level under emergency power.** Emergency lighting facilities shall be arranged to provide initial illumination that is not less than an average of 1 footcandle (11 lux) and a minimum at any point of 0.1 footcandle (1 lux) measured along the path of egress at floor level. Illumination levels shall be permitted to decline to 0.6 footcandle (6 lux) average and a minimum at any point of 0.06 footcandle (6 lux) at the end of the emergency lighting time duration. A maximum-to-minimum illumination uniformity ration of 40 to 1 shall not be exceeded. In Group I-2 occupancies, failure of a single lamp in a luminaire shall not reduce the illumination level to less than 0.2 footcandle (2.2 lux).

**Exception:** Emergency lighting facilities shall be arranged at intervals not to exceed 50 feet (15,240 mm) on center or 25 feet (7,620) in any one direction along the path of egress. Obstructions or changes in direction of exit travel shall be considered the conclusion of the emergency light facility.

**Sec. 2.2.540. – Section 1009.1 amended.**



Section 1009.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1009.1 Accessible means of egress required.** *Accessible means of egress* shall comply with this section. *Accessible* spaces shall be provided with not less than one *accessible means of egress*. Where more than one *means of egress* is required by Section 1006.2 or 1006.3 from any *accessible* space, each *accessible* portion of the space shall be served by not less than two *accessible means of egress*.

**Exceptions:**

1. One *accessible means of egress* is required from an *accessible mezzanine* level in accordance with Section 1009.3, 1009.4, or 1009.5, unless *accessible means of egress* is not required by Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines Sec. 206.2.3 or 206.2.4.
2. In assembly areas with ramped *aisles* or stepped *aisles*, an *accessible means of egress* is permitted where the *common path of egress travel* is *accessible* and meets the requirements in Section 1029.8.
3. At least one *accessible means of egress* shall connect each story and mezzanine in multi-story buildings and facilities per Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines Sec. 206.2.3.
4. At least one *accessible means of egress* shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines Sec. 206.2.3 Exception 1 through 7 per Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines Sec. 206.2.4 including the exceptions.

**Sec. 2.2.550. – 1010.1.1 amended.**

Section 1010.1.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1010.1.1 Size of doors.** The required capacity of each door opening shall be sufficient for the *occupant load* thereof and shall provide a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm). The clear opening width of doorways with swinging doors shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees (1.57 rad). Where this section requires a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm) and a door opening includes two door leaves without a mullion, one leaf shall provide a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm). In Group I-2, doors serving as *means of egress* doors where used for the movement of beds shall provide a minimum clear opening width of 41 ½ inches (1,054 mm). The maximum width of a swinging door leaf shall be 48 inches (1,219 mm) nominal. The minimum clear opening height of doors shall be not less than 80 inches (2,032 mm).

**Exceptions:**

1. In Group R-2 and R-3 *dwelling* and *sleeping units* that are not required to be an Accessible unit. Type A unit or Type B unit, the minimum and maximum width shall not apply to door openings that are not part of the required *means of egress*.
2. In Group I-3, door openings to resident *sleeping units* that are not required to be an Accessible unit shall have a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm).
3. Door openings to storage closets less than 10 square feet (0.93 m<sup>2</sup>) in area shall not be limited by the minimum clear opening width.
4. The width of door leaves in revolving doors that comply with Section 1010.1.4.1 shall not be limited.
5. The maximum width of door leaves in *power-operated doors* that comply with Section 1010.1.4.2 shall not be limited.
6. Door openings within a *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* shall have a minimum clear opening height of 78 inches (1,981 mm).
7. In *dwelling* and *sleeping units* that are not required to be Accessible, Type A or Type B units, exterior door openings other than the required *exit* door shall have a minimum clear opening height of 76 inches (1,930 mm).
8. In Groups I-1, R-2, R-3 and R-4, in *dwelling* and *sleeping units* that are not required to be Accessible, Type A or Type B units, the minimum clear opening widths shall not apply to interior egress doors.
9. Door openings required to be accessible within Type B units intended for user passage shall have a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm).
10. Doors to walk-in freezers and coolers less than 1,000 square feet (93 m<sup>2</sup>) in area shall have a maximum width of 60 inches (1,524 mm) nominal.

**Sec. 2.2.560. – Section 1010.1.5 amended.**

Section 1010.1.5 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1010.1.5 Floor elevation.** There shall be a floor or landing on each side of a door. Such floor or landing shall be at the same elevation on each side of the door. Landings shall be level except for exterior landings, which are permitted to have a slope not to exceed 0.25 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope).

**Exceptions:**

1. Doors serving individual *dwelling units* in Group R-2 and R-3 where the following apply:
  - 1.1. A door is permitted to open at the top step of an interior *flight of stairs*, provided that the door does not swing over the top step.

- 1.2. Screen doors and storm doors are permitted to swing over *stairs* or landings.
- 1.3. A door is permitted to open at the top step of an exterior *flight of stairs* from a patio, provided there are no more than four risers.
2. Exterior doors as provided for in Section 1003.5, Exception 1, and Section 1022.2, which are not on an *accessible route*.
3. In Group R-3 occupancies not required to be *Accessible units*, *Type A units* or *Type B units*, the landing at the exterior doorway shall be not more than 7 ¾ inches (197 mm) below the top of the threshold, provided the door, other than an exterior storm or screen door, does not swing over the landing.
4. Variations in elevation due to differences in finish materials, but not more than ½ inch (12.7 mm).
5. Exterior decks, patios or balconies that are part of *Type B dwelling units*, have impervious surfaces and that are not more than 4 inches (102 mm) below the finish floor level of the adjacent interior space of the dwelling unit.
6. Doors, gates and panels that serve as access points to building equipment rooms that are not normally occupied, except where serving the following:
  - 6.1. Electrical rooms over 6 feet (1,829 mm) wide that contain overcurrent devices, switching devices or control devices rated 800 amperes or more. See section 1010.1.10.
  - 6.2. Rooms or spaces having a floor area larger than 1,000 square feet (93 m<sup>2</sup>), containing a refrigerant evaporator and maintained at a temperature below 68°F (20° C). See Section 1006.2.2.3.

**Sec. 2.2. 570. – 1010.1.10 amended.**

Section 1010.1.10 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1010.1.10 Panic and fire exit hardware.** Swinging door serving as Group H occupancy and swinging doors serving rooms or spaces with an *occupant load* of 50 or more in a Group A or E occupancy shall not be provided with a latch or lock other than *panic hardware* or *fire exit hardware*.

**Exceptions:**

1. A main exit of a Group A occupancy shall be permitted to have locking devices in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.4. Item 2.
2. Doors provided with *panic hardware* or *fire exit hardware* and serving a Group A or E occupancy shall be permitted to be electrically locked in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.9 or 1010.1.9.10.

Electrical rooms over 6 feet (1,829 mm) wide that contain overcurrent devices, switching devices or control devices rated 800 amperes or more with *exit* or *exit access doors*, shall

be equipped with *panic hardware* or *fire exit hardware*. The doors shall swing in the direction of egress travel.

**Sec. 2.2.580. – 1011.11 amended.**

Section 1011.11 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1011.11 Handrails.** *Flights of stairways* shall have *handrails* on each side and shall comply with Section 1014. Where glass is used to provide the *handrail*, the *handrail* shall comply with Section 2407.

**Exceptions:**

1. *Flights of stairways* within dwelling units and *flights of spiral stairways* are permitted to have a *handrail* on one side only.
2. Decks, patios and walkways that have single change in elevation where the landing depth on each side of the change of elevation is greater than what is required for a landing do not require *handrails*.
3. In Group R-3 occupancies, a change in elevation consisting of a single riser at an entrance or egress door does not require *handrails*.
4. Changes in room elevations of three or fewer risers within dwelling units and sleeping units in Group R-2 and R-3 do not require *handrails*.
5. Changes in elevations of only one riser do not require *handrails*.

**Sec. 2.2.590. – 1012.6.5 amended.**

Section 1012.6.5 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1012.6.5 Doorways.** Where doorways are located adjacent to a ramp landing, maneuvering clearances required by the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) are permitted to overlap the required landing area.

**Sec. 2.2.600. – 1013.1 amended.**

Section 1013.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1013.1 Where required.** *Exits* and *exit access* doors shall be marked by an *approved* exit sign readily visible from any direction of egress travel. The path of egress travel to *exits* and within *exits* shall be marked by readily visible exit signs to clearly indicate the direction of egress travel in cases where the *exit* or the path of egress travel is not immediately visible to the occupants. *Interviewing means of egress* doors within *exits* shall be marked by exit signs. Exit sign placement shall be such that any point in an *exit access corridor* or *exit passageway* is within 100 feet (30,480 mm) or the *listed* viewing distance of the sign, whichever is less, from the nearest visible exit sign. Exit signs

required at doors shall not be located more than 12 feet (3,658 mm) above the finish floor, nor more than 2 feet (610 mm) from either edge of door.

**Exceptions:**

1. Exit signs are not required in rooms or areas that require only one *exit* or *exit access*.
2. Main exterior exit doors or gates that are obviously and clearly identifiable as *exits* need not have exit signs where *approved* by the *building official*.
3. Exit signs are not required in occupancies in Group U and individual *sleeping units* or *dwelling units* in Group R-1, R-2, or R-3.
4. Exit signs are not required in dayrooms, sleeping rooms or dormitories in occupancies in Group I-3.
5. In occupancies in Groups A-4 and A-5, exit signs are not required on the seating side of vomitories or openings into seating areas where exit signs are provided in the concourse that are readily apparent from the vomitories. Egress lighting is provided to identify each vomitory or opening within the seating area in an emergency.

**Sec. 2.2.610. – Section 1015.2 amended.**

Section 1015.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1015.2 Where required.** *Guards* shall be located along open-sided walking surfaces, including *mezzanines*, *equipment platforms*, *aisles*, *stairs*, *ramps* and landings that are located more than 30 inches (762 mm) measured vertically to the floor or grade below at any point within 36 inches (914 mm) horizontally to the edge of the open side. *Guards* shall be adequate in strength and attachment in accordance with Section 1607.8.

**Exception:** *Guards* are not required for the following locations:

1. On the loading side of loading docks or piers.
2. On the audience side of *stages* and raised *platforms* including *stairs* leading up to the *stage* and raised *platforms*.
3. On raised *stage* and *platforms* floor areas, such as runways, *ramps* and side *stages* used for entertainment or presentations.
4. At vertical openings in the performance area of *stages* and *platforms*.
5. At elevated walking surfaces appurtenant to *stages* and *platforms* for access to and utilization of special lighting or equipment.
6. Along vehicle service pits not accessible to the public.
7. In assembly seating area at cross aisles in accordance with Section 1029.17.2.
8. At window wells a protective cover designed to meet the amended roof live load requirements of Chapter 16 of the International Building Code may be substituted for guards. The window well covers shall be provided with an emergency egress hatch located above the ladder or stairway, with the

minimum egress opening maintained. The force required to open the egress hatch shall not exceed 30 pounds (133.45 N). Window well covers and grates shall be constructed of materials approved for exterior use.

**Sec. 2.2.620. – Section 1020.1 amended.**

Section 1020.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1020.1 Construction.** *Corridors* shall be fire-resistance rated in accordance with Table 1020.1. The *corridor* walls required to be fire-resistance rated shall comply with Section 708 for *fire partitions*.

**Exceptions:**

1. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in an occupancy in Group E where each room that is used for instruction has not less than one door opening directly to the exterior and rooms for assembly purposes have not less than one-half of the required *means of egress* doors opening directly to the exterior. Exterior doors specified in this exception are required to be at ground level.
2. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* contained within a *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* in an occupancy in Groups I-1 and R.
3. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in *open parking garages*.
4. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in an occupancy in Group B that is a space requiring only a single *means of egress* complying with Section 1006.2.
5. *Corridors* adjacent to the *exterior walls* of buildings shall be permitted to have unprotected openings on unrated *exterior walls* where unrated walls are permitted by Table 602 and unprotected openings are permitted by Table 705.8.
6. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* not exceeding 20 feet (6,096 mm) in length, when they provide direct, obvious and unobstructed means of travel to an exit or until egress is provided from the building, provide that all openings, except the entrance to the *corridor*, are protected with self-closing doors of non-combustible construction or solid wood core, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in thickness or fixed glazing. Use of rolling or sliding doors shall not be permitted, unless equipped with a closing device which operates with the actuation of an approved listed smoke detector.

**Sec. 2.2.630. – Section 1101.1 deleted.**

Section 1101.1 of the International Building Code is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.640. – Section 1102.1 amended.**

Section 1102.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**City of Wichita Jurisdiction Only:**

**1102.1 Design.** Buildings and facilities shall be designed and constructed to be accessible in accordance with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”), except as modified via this amendment pertaining to the City of Wichita jurisdiction only. The exclusion of private clubs and religious entities from accessibility requirements referenced in the ADA does not apply within the City of Wichita. Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as a general circulation path. Where the circulation path is interior, the accessible route shall also be interior. The provisions of this section are not intended to substitute or alleviate greater levels of accessibility that may be required on projects involving governmental funding or which require approval by other governmental agencies. Nor are the provisions of this section intended to reduce or eliminate any of the provisions of the ADA established by federal law. In Group R, Division 2 apartment buildings and townhomes where there are four or more dwelling units in a single structure, all dwelling units shall comply with the current Accessibility Guideline of the Fair Housing Act (“AGFHA”).

**Exceptions:**

1. Subject to the approval of the *building official*, areas where work cannot reasonably be performed by persons having severe impairment (mobility, sign or hearing) need not provide accessibility to such persons. Approval is contingent upon receipt of a letter from the employer’s Personnel Department, along with a job description and qualifications statement from the employer, adequate to show that the employer has specified that the work cannot be reasonably performed by a person having a severe impairment (mobility, sight or hearing).
2. Temporary structures, sites and equipment directly associated with the construction process such as construction site trailers, scaffolding, bridging or material hoists are not required to be accessible. This exception does not include walkways or pedestrian protection required by Chapter 22 of the *International Building Code*.
3. Subject to the approval of the *building official*, private clubs and religious entities may appeal accessibility provisions under *International Building Code* Section 104.10 and 104.11.

**Sec. 2.2.650. – Section 1103, 1104, and 1105 deleted.**

Sections 1103, 1104, and 1105 of the International Building Code are deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.660. – Section 1106.1, 1106.2, 1106.3, and 1106.4 deleted.**

Sections 1106.1, 1106.2, 1106.3, and 1106.4 of the International Building Code are deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.670. – Section 1106.5 amended.**

**City of Wichita Jurisdiction Only**

Section 1106.5 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1106.5 Van spaces.** Effective on or after January 1, 2006 for building permits reviewed and issued for new construction projects/development that require or provide new parking; new, expanded or re-constructed parking lot; or parking lots that are being restriped as part of a building *permit*, all accessible parking spaces shall be designed and installed in accordance with the “Universal Parking Design” standards, which requires all accessible parking stalls to be eleven feet wide with a five feet wide access aisle. All other Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) parking standards apply accordingly.

**Sec. 2.2.680. – Section 1106.6 and 1106.7 deleted.**

Sections 1106.6 and 1106.7 of the International Building Code are deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.690. – Section 1107 and 1108 deleted.**

Sections 1107 and 1108 of the International Building Code are deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.700. – Section 1109.1 and 1109.2 deleted.**

Sections 1109.1 and 1109.2 of the International Building Code are deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.710. – Section 1109.2.1.1 amended.**

Section 1109.2.1.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1109.2.1.1 Standard.** Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall comply with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”).

**Sec. 2.2.720. – Sections 1109.2.2, 1109.3, 1109.5, 1109.5.1, 1109.5.2, 1109.6, 1109.7, 1109.8, 1109.9, 1109.9.1, 1109.9.2, 1109.10, 1109.11, 1109.11.1, 1109.11.2, 1109.11.2.1, 1109.11.2.2, 1109.12, 1109.12.2, 1109.12.3, 1109.12.4, 1109.12.5, 1109.13, 1109.14, and 1109.15 deleted.**

Sections 1109.2.2, 1109.3, 1109.5, 1109.5.1, 1109.5.2, 1109.6, 1109.7, 1109.8, 1109.9, 1109.9.1, 1109.9.2, 1109.10, 1109.11, 1109.11.1, 1109.11.2, 1109.11.2.1, 1109.11.2.2, 1109.12, 1109.12.2, 1109.12.3, 1109.12.4, 1109.12.5, 1109.13, 1109.14, and 1109.15 of the International Building Code are deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.730. – Section 1110 and 1111 deleted.**



Sections 1110 and 1111 of the International Building Code are deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.740. – Section 1207.2 amended.**

Section 1207.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1207.2 Minimum ceiling heights.** Occupiable spaces, habitable spaces and corridors shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches (2,286 mm) above the finished floor. Bathrooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, storage rooms and laundry rooms shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2,134 mm) above the finished floor.

**Exceptions:**

1. Beams or girders spaced not less than 4 feet (1,219 mm) on center shall be permitted to project not more than 6 inches (152 mm) below the required ceiling height.
2. If any room in a building has a sloped ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height for the room is required in one-half the area thereof. Any portion of the room measuring less than 5 feet (1,524 mm) from the finished floor to the ceiling shall not be included in any computation of the minimum area thereof.
3. The height of *mezzanines* and spaces below *mezzanines* shall be in accordance with Section 505.2.
4. Corridors contained within *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* of not less than 7 feet (2,134 mm) above the finished floor.
5. Basement rooms ceilings and other obstructions shall have clear height of not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2,032 mm).

**Sec. 2.2.750. – Section 1209.2.2 amended.**

Section 1209.2.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1209.2.2 Walls and partitions.** Walls and partitions within 2 feet (610 mm) of service sinks, urinals and water closets shall have a smooth, hard, nonabsorbent surface, to a height of not less than 4 feet (1,219 mm) above the floor, and except for structural elements, the materials used in such walls shall be of a type that is not adversely affected by moisture.

**Exception:** This section does not apply to the following buildings and spaces:

1. Dwelling units and sleeping units.
2. Toilet rooms that are not accessible to the public and that have not more than one water closet.
3. Toilet rooms within an office space and not accessible to the public.

Accessories such as grab bars, towel bars, paper dispensers and soap dishes, provided on or within walls, shall be installed and sealed to protect structural elements from moisture.

**Sec. 2.2.760. – Chapter 13 deleted.**

Chapter 13 of the International Building Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.770. – Section 1502.1 amended.**

Section 1502.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[P] 1502.1 General.** Design and installation of roof drainage systems shall comply with Section 1502 of this code and Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code. Roofs shall be sloped a minimum of 1 unit vertical in 48 units horizontal (2-percent slope) for drainage unless designed by a licensed engineer for water accumulation. The storm drainage 60-minute duration rate, based on a 100-year return (maximum rate of rainfall), for Sedgwick County has been determined by the *building official* to be 3.9 inches (99 mm). Roof drainage water from a building shall not be allowed to flow over public or private property, unless permitted by an approved drainage agreement or easement. Discharge from mechanical equipment condensate drains and any other waste water and roof downspouts shall not discharge onto a pedestrian walking surface. A Storm Water Quality Compliance Statement is required to be filed with the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department (“MABCD”) for discharges, other than storm water, that flow to storm water drainage systems.

**Sec. 2.2.780. – Section 1502.2 amended.**

Section of 1502.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[P] 1502.2 Secondary (emergency overflow) drains or scuppers.** Where roof drains are required, secondary (emergency overflow) roof drains or scuppers shall be provided where the roof perimeter construction extends above the roof in such a manner that water will be entrapped if the primary drains allow buildup for any reason. The installation and sizing of secondary emergency overflow drains, leaders and conductors shall comply with Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**Sec. 2.2.790. – Section 1502.3 amended.**

Section of 1502.3 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1502.3 Scuppers.** Where scuppers are used for secondary (emergency overflow) roof drain, the quantity, size, location and inlet elevation of the scuppers shall be sized to prevent the depth of ponding water from exceeding that for which the roof was designed by Section 1611. Scuppers shall be installed with a flow line 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the low point of the roof and shall not have an opening dimension of

less than 4 inches (102 mm). Secondary scuppers shall be located a minimum 4 feet (1,219 mm) horizontally from primary scuppers and primary piped roof drains. Conductors heads installed at the scuppers shall include an unobstructed opening in the face of the conductor head at least equal in area to the scupper opening and shall not have an opening dimension of less than 4 inches (102 mm), or the top of the conductor head shall be installed 2 inches (51 mm) above the low point of the roof. The flow through the primary system shall not be considered when locating and sizing scuppers.

**Exception:** For canopies draining through a perimeter gutter, into sloped gutters, and into drains at the column, the low point of the roof shall be considered the bottom of gutter beneath the canopy. Secondary drains shall not be required to meet the 4 inch (102 mm) opening dimension and a 1 inch (25.4 mm) or greater height opening will be allowed provided that a Kansas Licensed Engineer provide calculations per Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick Unified Building and Trade Code to show that the primary and secondary requirements are met.

**Sec. 2.2.800. – Section 1607.13.2 amended.**

Section 1607.13.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1607.13.2 General.** The minimum uniformly distributed live loads of roofs and marquees shall be 20 pounds per square foot (psf).

**Sec. 2.2.810. – Section 1611.1 amended.**

Section 1611.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1611.1 Design rain loads.** Each portion of a roof shall be designed to sustain the load of rainwater that will accumulate on it if the primary drainage system for that portion is blocked plus the uniform load caused by water that rises above the inlet of the secondary drainage system at its design flow. The design rainfall shall be based on the 100-year hourly rainfall rate of 3.9 inches (99 mm).

**Sec. 2.2.820. – Section 1612.1 amended.**

Section 1612.1 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**City of Wichita Jurisdiction:**

**1612.1 General.** Within any areas as established in Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita (known as the “Wichita Flood Damage Prevention Code”), all new construction of buildings, structures and portions of buildings and structures, including substantial improvements and restoration of substantial damage to buildings and structures, shall comply with the Wichita Flood Damage Prevention Code.

## **Sedgwick County Jurisdiction:**

**1612.1 General.** The provisions of this section shall apply to all areas of the special flood hazard within the unincorporated areas of Sedgwick County, Kansas as directed in Sedgwick County Resolution No. 14-2007, as amended, and found at Sec. 13-1 *et seq.* within Sedgwick County Code.

### **Sec. 2.2.830. – Section 1704.2 amended.**

Section 1704.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1704.2 Special inspections and tests.** Where application is made to the *building official* for construction as specified in Section 105, the owner or the owner's authorized agent, other than the contractor, shall employ one or more *approved agencies* to provide *special inspections* and tests during construction on the types of work specified in Section 1705 and identify the *approved agencies* to the *building official*. These *special inspections* and tests are in addition to the inspections by the *building official* that are identified in Section 110.

#### **Exceptions:**

1. *Special inspections* and tests are not required for construction of a minor nature or as warranted by conditions in the jurisdiction as *approved* by the *building official*.
2. Unless otherwise required by the *building official*, *special inspections* and tests are not required for Group U occupancies that are accessory to a residential occupancy including, but not limited to, those listed in Section 312.1.
3. *Special inspections* and tests are not required for portions of structures designed and constructed in accordance with the cold-formed steel light-frame construction provisions of Section 2211.1.2 or the conventional light-frame construction provisions of Section 2308.
4. The contractor is permitted to employ the *approved agencies* where the contractor is also the owner.
5. *Special inspections* and tests are not required for buildings or structures, or additions to existing buildings or structures, where the building or structure is not designed and constructed in accordance with the cold-formed steel light-frame construction provisions of Section 2211.1.2 or the conventional light-frame construction provision of Section 2308 and when the following conditions exist:
  1. The floor area of the new construction is less than 50,000 square feet and where the height of the exterior building walls are 22 feet (6,705 mm) or less as measured from the grade plane.

2. The design occupant load is less than 300 persons in any one area or room of the new construction or where the total design occupant load of the new construction is 500 or less as calculated under Section 1004.1.
3. The capacity of a surgery or emergency treatment facility is less than 50 patients in the new building or structure or in the new construction area of the existing building or structure.

**Sec. 2.2.840. – Section 1809.5 amended.**

Section 1809.5 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**1809.5 Frost protection.** Except where otherwise protected from frost, foundations and other permanent supports of buildings and structures shall be protected from frost by one or more of the following methods:

1. Extending below the frost line of the locality. The frost line for the jurisdiction of the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department (“MABCD”) shall be 24 inches (610 mm) below the finish grade.
2. Constructing in accordance with ASCE 32.
3. Erecting on solid rock.

**Exception:** Free-standing buildings meeting all of the following conditions shall not be required to be protected:

1. Assigned to *Risk Category I*.
2. Area of 600 square feet (56 m<sup>2</sup>) or less for light-framed construction or 400 square feet (37 m<sup>2</sup>) or less for other than light-frame construction.
3. Eave height of 10 feet (3,048 mm) or less.

For other than Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies, a one-story prefabricated building not over 150 square feet (13.94 m<sup>2</sup>) in floor area and supported in an approved manner may be attached to a building having a permanent foundation extending below the frost line. The roof and exterior walls of the prefabricated building shall be flashed in an approved manner to form a weather-tight seal between structures. Shallow foundations shall not bear on frozen soil unless such frozen condition is of a permanent character.

**Sec. 2.2.850. – Section 2902.2 amended.**

Section 2902.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[P] TABLE 2902.1**  
**MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES<sup>a</sup>**

No.	CLASSIFICATION	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS/ SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAINS <sup>§</sup>	OTHER
			MALE <sup>1</sup>	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE			
1	Assembly	Theaters and other buildings for the performing arts and motion pictures <sup>d</sup>	1 per 125	1 per 65	1 per 200		—	1 per 500	
		Nightclubs, bars, taverns, dance halls and buildings for similar purposes <sup>d</sup>	1 per 40	1 per 40	1 per 75		—	1 per 500	1 service sink
		Restaurants, banquet halls and food courts <sup>d</sup>	1 per 75	1 per 75	1 per 200		—	1 per 500	1 service sink
		Casino gaming areas	1 per 100 for the first 400 and 1 per 250 for the remainder exceeding 400	1 per 50 for the first 400 and 1 per 150 for the remainder exceeding 400	1 per 250 for the first 750 and 1 per 500 for the remainder exceeding 750		—	1 per 1,000	1 service sink
		Auditoriums without permanent seating, art galleries, exhibition halls, museums, lecture halls, libraries, arcades and gymnasiums <sup>d</sup>	1 per 125	1 per 65	1 per 200		—	1 per 500	
		Passenger terminals and transportation facilities <sup>d</sup>	1 per 500	1 per 500	1 per 750		—	1 per 1,000	
		Places of worship and other religious services <sup>d</sup>	1 per 150	1 per 75	1 per 200		—	1 per 1,000	
		Coliseums, arenas, skating rinks, pools and tennis courts for indoor sporting events and activities	1 per 75 for the first 1,500 and 1 per 120 for the remainder exceeding 1,500	1 per 40 for the first 1,520 and 1 per 60 for the remainder exceeding 1,520	1 per 200	1 per 150	—	1 per 1,000	

		Stadiums, amusement parks, bleachers and grandstands for outdoor sporting events and activities'	1 per 75 for the first 1,500 and 1 per 120 for the remainder exceeding 1,500	1 per 40 for the first 1,520 and 1 per 60 for the remainder exceeding 1,520	1 per 200	1 per 150	_____	1 per 1,000	
2	Business	Buildings for the transaction of business, professional services, other services involving merchandise, office buildings, banks, light industrial, ambulatory care and similar uses	1 per 25 for the first 50 and 1 per 50 for the remainder exceeding 50		1 per 40 for the first 80 and 1 per 80 for the remainder exceeding 80		_____	1 per 100	
3	Educational	Educational facilities	1 per 50		1 per 50		_____	1 per 100	
4	Factory and industrial	Structures in which occupants are engaged in work fabricating, assembly or processing of products or materials	1 per 100		1 per 100			1 per 400	
5	Institutional	Custodial care facilities	1 per 10		1 per 10		1 per 8	1 per 100	
		Medical care recipients in hospitals and nursing homes <sup>b</sup>	1 per room <sup>c</sup>		1 per room <sup>c</sup>		1 per 15	1 per 100	
		Employees in hospitals and nursing homes <sup>b</sup>	1 per 25		1 per 35		_____	1 per 100	_____
		Visitors in hospitals and nursing homes	1 per 75		1 per 100		_____	1 per 500	_____
		Prisons <sup>b</sup>	1 per cell		1 per cell		1 per 15	1 per 100	
		Reformatories, detention centers and correctional centers <sup>b</sup>	1 per 15		1 per 15		1 per 15	1 per 100	
		Employees in reformatories, detention centers and correctional centers <sup>b</sup>	1 per 25		1 per 35		_____	1 per 100	_____
		Adult day care and child day care	1 per 15		1 per 15		_____	1 per 100	
6	Mercantile	Retail stores, service stations, shops, salesrooms, markets and shopping centers	1 per 500		1 per 750		_____	1 per 1,000	
7	Residential	Hotels, motels, boarding houses (transient)	1 per sleeping unit		1 per sleeping unit		1 per sleeping unit	_____	
		Dormitories, fraternities, sororities and boarding house (not transient)	1 per 10		1 per 10		1 per 8	1 per 100	

		Apartment house	1 per dwelling unit	1 per dwelling unit	1 per dwelling unit	—	1 kitchen sink per dwelling unit; 1 automatic clothes washer connection per 20 dwelling units
7	Residential	One- and two-family dwellings and lodging houses with five or fewer guestrooms	1 per dwelling unit	1 per 10	1 per dwelling unit	—	1 kitchen sink per dwelling unit; 1 automatic clothes washer connection per dwelling unit
		Congregate living facilities with 16 or fewer persons	1 per 10	1 per 10	1 per 8	1 per 100	
8	Storage	Structures for the storage of goods, warehouses, storehouses and freight depots, low and moderate hazard	1 per 100	1 per 100	—	1 per 1,000	

- a. The fixtures shown are based on one fixture being the minimum required for the number of persons indicated or any fraction of the number of persons indicated. The number of occupants shall be determined by this code.
- b. Toilet facilities for employees shall be separate from facilities for inmates or care recipients.
- c. A single-occupant toilet room with one water closet and one lavatory serving not more than two adjacent patient sleeping units shall be permitted, provided that each patient sleeping unit has direct access to the toilet room and provisions for privacy for the toilet room are provided.
- d. Where the occupant load for seasonal outdoor seating and entertainment areas exceed 16, it shall be included when determining the minimum number of fixtures required in each restroom.
- e. For business and mercantile classifications with an occupant load of 15 or fewer, a service sink shall not be required.
- f. The required number and type of plumbing fixtures for public outdoor swimming pools shall be in accordance with Section 609 of the *International Swimming Pool and Spa Code*. For a Homeowners Association or a Multi-Family Dwelling Unit Complex outdoor pool, one accessible family or assisted-use facility containing one water closet and lavatory is acceptable.
- g. The minimum number of required drinking fountains shall comply with Table 2902.1.



Note: Drinking fountains shall not be installed in public restrooms.

- h. Drinking fountains are not required for an occupant load of 15 or fewer. Where water is served in restaurants or where bottled water coolers are provided in other occupancies, drinking fountains shall not be required.
- i. Where urinals are provided, one water closet less than the number specified may be provided for each urinal installed, except the number of water closets in such cases shall not be reduced to less than one half of the minimum specified.
- j. Fixtures located in adjacent buildings under the ownership or control of a religious entity, business, educational, factory/industrial, mercantile, or storage occupancy shall be made available during the period the religious entity, business, educational, factory/industrial, mercantile, or storage occupancy is occupied. The fixtures shall be located within 500 ft. of the building.

**Sec. 2.2.860. – Section 2902.2 amended.**

Section 2902.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[P] 2902.2 Separate facilities.** Where plumbing fixtures are required, separate facilities shall be provided for each sex.

**Exceptions:**

1. Separate facilities shall not be required for *dwelling units* and *sleeping units*.
2. Separate facilities shall not be required in structures or tenant spaces except in business occupancies in which 15 or fewer are employed. A letter from the owner or a statement on the architectural plans attesting to the maximum number of employees is sufficient documentation.
3. Separate facilities shall not be required in business occupancies in which the maximum occupant load is 25 or fewer. A letter from the owner or a statement on the architectural plans attesting to the maximum number of employees is sufficient documentation.
4. Separate facilities shall not be required for dining and/or drinking establishments when the seating capacity is 25 or less and the overall assembly is 735 square feet (68 m<sup>2</sup>) or less.

**Sec. 2.2.870. – Section 2902.3 amended.**

Section 2902.3 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**[P] 2902.3 Employee and Public toilet facilities.** Customers, patrons and visitors shall be provided with public toilet facilities for outdoor activities classified as public assembly or structures in a tenant spaces intended for public assembly, educational and institutional uses. The accessible route to public facilities shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, closets, or similar spaces. Employees associated with structures and tenant spaces shall be provided with toilet facilities. The number of plumbing fixtures located within the required toilet facilities shall be provided in accordance with Section 2902 for all

users. Employee toilet facilities shall be either separate or combined employee and public toilet facilities.

**Exception:** Public toilet facilities shall not be required for:

1. Parking garages where operated without parking attendants.

**Sec. 2.2.880. – Section 3001.4 amended.**

Section 3001.4 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**3001.4 Accessibility.** Passenger elevators required to be accessible or to serve as part of an *accessible means of egress* shall comply with Section 1009 and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

**Sec. 2.2.890. – Section 3002.3 amended.**

Section 3002.3 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**3002.3 Emergency signs.** An *approved* pictorial sign of a standardized design shall be posted adjacent to each elevator call station on all floors instructing occupants to use the *exit stairways* and not to use the elevators in case of fire. The sign shall read: IN CASE OF FIRE, ELEVATORS ARE OUT OF SERVICE. USE EXIT STAIRS. Any signs required by the Americans with Disabilities Act shall comply with elevator code related to raised and Braille characters and pictorial symbols signs.

**Exceptions:**

1. The emergency sign shall not be required for elevators that are part of an accessible means of egress complying with Section 1009.4.
2. The emergency sign shall not be required for elevators that are used for occupant self-evacuation in accordance with Section 3008.

**Sec. 2.2.900. – Section 3002.6.**

Section 3002.6 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**3002.6 Prohibited doors.** Doors, other than hoistway doors and the elevator car door, shall be prohibited at the point of access to an elevator car unless such doors meet the following conditions:

1. Doors shall be readily openable from the car side without a key, tool, special knowledge or effort.
2. Doors into a corridor shall be protected with not less than an automatic-closing, 20-minute door assembly in accordance with Section 716.2.1 and 716.2.1.4 except that:

- 2.1 The automatic-closing device shall be limited to an approved magnetic hold-open device released by actuation of a smoke detector or when the elevator's Firefighters Service is activated.
- 2.2 The automatic-closing device is provided with a closing or reclosing electrical time delay of not less than 20 seconds nor more than 30 seconds.

**Sec. 2.2.910. – Section J103.2 amended.**

**City of Wichita Jurisdiction:**

Section J103.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**J103.2 Exemptions.** A grading *permit* shall not be required for the following:

1. Excavation for construction of a structure permitted under this code.
2. Cemetery graves.
3. Refuse disposal sites controlled by other regulations.
4. Excavations for wells, or trenches for Utilities.
5. Mining, quarrying, excavating, processing or stockpiling rock, sand, gravel, aggregate or clay controlled by other regulations, provided that such operations do not affect the lateral support of, or significantly increase stresses in, soil on adjoining properties.
6. Exploratory excavations performed under the direction of a *registered design professional*.

Exemption from the permit requirements of this appendix shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction.

**Sedgwick County Jurisdiction:**

Appendix J is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.920. - Appendices A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K, L, M and N deleted.**

Appendices A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K, L, M and N of the International Building Code are deleted.

**SEVERABILITY**

Should any section, clause or provision of this resolution be declared by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, the same shall not affect the validity of this resolution as a whole, or any part thereof, other than the part so declared to be invalid.

## **PUBLICATION AND EFFECTIVE DATE**

Upon adoption of this resolution, the Sedgwick County Clerk shall publish this resolution once in the official county newspaper. This resolution shall become effective September 1, 2019, except any fire protection segment shall become effective on September 1, 2019 or such date thereafter when the Kansas State Fire Marshal has approved such fire protection segments.

(Remainder of this page intentionally blank)

# International Existing Building Code 2018 Amendments

## Table of Contents

Article 2, Section 3 – International Existing Building Code.....	1
Sec. 2.3.010. - Adoption of the International Existing Building Code. ....	1
Sec. 2.3.020. - Section 103.3 amended. ....	1
Sec. 2.3.030. – Section 105.1.1 deleted. ....	1
Sec. 2.3.040. – Section 105.1.2 deleted. ....	1
Sec. 2.3.050. – Section 105.2 amended. ....	1
Sec. 2.3.060. – Section 105.2.1 amended. ....	4
Sec. 2.3.070. – Section 105.3 deleted. ....	4
Sec. 2.3.080. – Section 105.3.2 amended. ....	4
Sec. 2.3.090. – Section 105.5 amended. ....	4
Sec. 2.3.100. – Section 107.3 amended. ....	5
Sec. 2.3.110 – Section 107.3 amended. ....	5
Sec. 2.3.120. – Section 110.2 amended. ....	5
Sec. 2.3.130. – Section 112.1 deleted. ....	5
Sec. 2.3.140. – Section 112.2 deleted. ....	6
Sec. 2.3.150. – Section 112.3 deleted. ....	6
Sec. 2.3.160. – Section 116.4 amended. ....	6
Sec. 2.3.170. – Section 301.5 amended. ....	6
Sec. 2.3.180. – Section 302.3 amended. ....	6
Sec. 2.3.190. – Section 305.4 amended. ....	6
Sec. 2.3. 200. – Section 305.4.2 amended.....	6
Sec. 2.3.210. – Section 305.6 amended. ....	7
Sec. 2.3.220. – Section 305.7 amended. ....	7
Sec. 2.3.230. – Sections 305.8, 305.8.1, 305.8.2, 305.8.3, 305.8.4, 305.8.5, 305.8.6, 305.8.7, 305.8.8, 305.8.9, 305.8.10, 305.8.11, 305.8.12, 305.8.13, 305.8.14, 305.8.15, 305.9, 305.9.1, 305.9.2, 305.9.3, and 305.9.4 deleted. ....	8
Sec. 2.3.240. – Section 401.3 amended. ....	8
Sec. 2.3.250. – Section 405.1.1 created. ....	8
Sec. 2.3.260. – 405.2.5 amended. ....	9
Sec. 2.3.270. – 406.1.1 amended. ....	9
Sec. 2.3.280. – 406.1.2 amended. ....	9
Sec. 2.3.290. – 406.1.3 amended. ....	9
Sec. 2.3.300. – 406.1.4 amended. ....	10
Sec. 2.3.310. – Section 406.1.5 amended. ....	10
Sec. 2.3.320. – Section 408.1 amended. ....	10

Sec. 2.3.330. – Section 502.3 amended. ....	10
Sec. 2.3.340. – Section 503.2 amended. ....	10
Sec. 2.3.350. – Section 504.1.3 amended. ....	11
Sec. 2.3.360. – Section 504.3 amended. ....	11
Sec. 2.3.370. – Section 504.4 amended. ....	11
Sec. 2.3.380. – Section 601.2 amended. ....	12
Sec. 2.3.390. – Section 701.3 amended. ....	12
Sec. 2.3.400. – Section 702.6 amended. ....	12
Sec. 2.3.410. – Section 707.1 deleted. ....	13
Sec. 2.3.420. – 805.3.1.2.2 amended. ....	13
Sec. 2.3.430. – Section 805.3.1.2.3 amended.....	13
Sec. 2.3.440. – Section 805.4.4 amended. ....	14
Sec. 2.3.450. – Section 805.9 amended. ....	14
Sec. 2.3.460. – Section 807.3.1 amended. ....	15
Sec. 2.3.470. – Section 807.3.7 amended. ....	15
Sec. 2.3.480. – Section 809.1 amended. ....	15
Sec. 2.3.490. – Section 810 deleted. ....	15
Sec. 2.3.500. – Section 903.2.1 amended. ....	16
Sec. 2.3.510. – Section 907.1 deleted. ....	16
Sec. 2.3.520. – Section 1007.1 amended. ....	16
Sec. 2.3.530. – Section 1007.2 amended. ....	17
Sec. 2.3.540. – Section 1007.3 amended. ....	17
Sec. 2.3.550. – Section 1007.4 amended. ....	17
Sec. 2.3.560. – Section 1009.1 amended. ....	17
Sec. 2.3.570. – Section 1009.2 amended. ....	18
Sec. 2.3.580. – Section 1009.3 amended. ....	18
Sec. 2.3.590. – Section 1009.5 amended. ....	18
Sec. 2.3.600. – Section 1101.2 amended. ....	18
Sec. 2.3.610. – Section 1102.2 amended. ....	19
Sec. 2.3.620. – Section 1102.3 amended. ....	19
Sec. 2.3.630. – Section 1103.3 amended. ....	20
Sec. 2.3.640. – Section 1107.1 deleted. ....	20
Sec. 2.3.650. – Section 1201.4 amended. ....	20
Sec. 2.3.660. – Section 1301.3.2 amended. ....	20
Sec. 2.3.670. – Section 1301.3.3 amended. ....	20
Sec. 2.3.680. – Section 1401.2 amended. ....	20

Sec. 2.3.690. – Section 1402.6 amended. .... 21

Sec. 2.3.700. – Section 1501.6.1 amended. .... 21

Sec. 2.3.710. – Section 1501.7 amended. .... 21

## **REPEAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ARTICLE 2, SECTION 3.**

Article 2, Section 3 of the UBTC is hereby repealed and replaced with the following text:

### **Article 2, Section 3 – International Existing Building Code**

#### **Sec. 2.3.010. - Adoption of the International Existing Building Code.**

The International Existing Building Code, as published by the International Codes Council, Inc., 2018 Edition, is hereby adopted and incorporated herein by reference, subject to such amendments thereto as are set forth hereinafter.

#### **Sec. 2.3.020. - Section 103.3 amended.**

Section 103.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 103.3 Deputies.** In accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction and with the concurrence of the appointing authority, the *code official* shall have the authority to appoint a deputy *code official*, the related technical officers, inspectors, plan examiner(s), and other employees having powers as delegated by the *code official*.

#### **Sec. 2.3.030. – Section 105.1.1 deleted.**

Section 105.1.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

#### **Sec. 2.3.040. – Section 105.1.2 deleted.**

Section 105.1.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

#### **Sec. 2.3.050. – Section 105.2 amended.**

Section 105.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.2 Work exempt from permit.** Exemptions from permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction. Permits shall not be required for the following:

#### **Building:**

1. Sidewalks and driveways not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade and not over any basement or story below.
2. Painting, papering, tiling, carpeting, cabinets, counter tops and similar finish work.
3. Temporary motion picture, television and theater stage sets and scenery.



4. Fabric awnings supported by an exterior wall that do not project more than 36 inches (915 mm) from the *exterior wall* and do not require additional support.
5. Movable cases, counters and partitions not over 69 inches (1753 mm) in height.
6.
  - (a) One-story accessory structures classified as Group S or U occupancies provided the floor area does not exceed 200 square feet (19 m<sup>2</sup>), and a location permit is obtained from MABCD prior to installation (City of Wichita only). In Sedgwick County jurisdiction no location permit is required and the floor area cannot exceed 400 square feet (37 m<sup>2</sup>) at which point a building permit would be required as long as site location is not located in a designated flood plain area. All detached accessory structures greater than 25 square feet (2 m<sup>2</sup>) but equal to or less than 400 square feet (37 m<sup>2</sup>) shall be tied down to the earth using anchoring methods described in MABCD's policy entitled "Non Vehicle Storage Structure Anchoring Standards". This requirement is exempted in Sedgwick County jurisdiction.
  - (b) Playhouses or tree houses having single or multi-level floors with or without roofs.
7.
  - (a) Concrete or masonry fences not over 30 inches (762 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade and other fences not over 8 feet (1,524 mm) high, unless the fence encloses an outdoor seating area.
  - (b) Concrete or masonry monument sign bases not over 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade. The sign size and content requires separate approval and permit.
8. Oil derricks.
9. Retaining walls that are not over 30 inches (762 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade to the top of the wall, unless supporting a surcharge or impounding Class I, II, or III-A liquids.
10. Water tanks supported directly upon grade if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons (18,925 L) and the ratio of height to diameter or width is not greater than 2:1.
11. Prefabricated *swimming pools* accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy that are less than 24 inches (610 mm) deep, are not greater than 5,000 gallons (18,925 L) and installed entirely above ground.
12. Swings and other playground equipment.
13. Interior platforms not over 200 square feet (19 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, nor more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent floor, within Type III and V construction only.
14. Exterior decks, curb ramps [maximum 6 inches (153 mm) vertical rise], stoops and porches not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade without overhead structures and not over any basement or story below.
15. Emergency board-up or securing of a building and installing temporary bracing after a fire, storm, vehicle damage or other disaster, which cause the building to

be open or unsafe. The building owner or his/her agent may cause such work to be done provided the MABCD is notified on the following business day.

16. Repair or replacement roofing and/or siding materials not exceeding 400 square feet (37 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period.
17. Repair or replacement of interior gypsum wallboard on non-fired walls or ceilings when the total area does not exceed 100 square feet (9 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period and provided that no framing, electrical, mechanical or plumbing changes are made.
18. Paved areas not used for the purpose of parking or storage of vehicles and/or equipment or storage.
19. Replacement of windows or doors or replacement of roof skylights or equipment with the same size or smaller unit(s) that does not involve the removal, cutting, *alteration* or replacement of any building structural member, including but not limited to studs, headers, girders, beams, joists, rafters, cripples, jacks or other supportive framing members(s). The framing used to infill existing openings for the purpose of installing smaller unit(s) shall be exempted from *permit* requirements. Placement of smaller windows or doors shall not reduce the minimum size requirements of escape and rescue openings, or egress door(s), or fire department access required by this code. The replacement door or window shall not be of a lower fire rating than the original assembly, unless a lower fire rating is allowed by this code.

**Electrical:**

1. **Repairs and maintenance:** Minor *repair* work, including the replacement of lamps or the connection of approved portable electrical equipment to *approved* permanently installed receptacles.
2. **Radio and television transmitting stations:** The provisions of this code shall not apply to electrical equipment used for radio and television transmissions, but do apply to equipment and wiring for a power supply and the installations of towers and antennas.
3. **Temporary testing systems:** A *permit* shall not be required for the installation of any temporary system required for the testing or serving or electrical equipment or apparatus.

**Gas:**

1. Portable heating appliance.
2. Replacement of any minor part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.

**Mechanical:**

1. Portable heating appliance.
2. Potable ventilation equipment.
3. Portable cooling unit.
4. Steam, hot or chilled water piping within any heating or cooling equipment regulated by this code.
5. Replacement of any part that does not alter its approval or make it unsafe.
6. Portable evaporative cooler.

7. Self-contained refrigeration system containing 10 pounds (4.54 kg) or less of refrigerant and actuated by motors of 1 horsepower (746 W) or less.

**Plumbing:**

1. The stopping of leaks in drains, water, soil, waste or vent pipe, provided, however, that if any concealed trap, drainpipe, water, soil, waste or vent pipe becomes defective and it becomes necessary to remove and replace the same with new material, such work shall be considered as new work and a permit shall be obtained and inspection made as provided in this code.
2. The clearing of stoppages or the repairing of leaks in pipes, valves or fixtures and the removal and reinstallation of water closets, provided that such *repairs* do not involve or require the replacement or rearrangement of valves, pipes, or fixtures.

**Sec. 2.3.060. – Section 105.2.1 amended.**

Section 105.2.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read follows:

**[A] 105.2.1 Emergency repairs.** Where *repairs* must be performed in an emergency situation, the permit application shall be submitted within the next working business day to the *code official*.

**Sec. 2.3.070. – Section 105.3 deleted.**

Section 105.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.3.080. – Section 105.3.2 amended.**

Section 105.3.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.3.2 Time limitations of application.** An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned when the code used for the project design is no longer in effect, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the *code official* is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 90 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

**Sec. 2.3.090. – Section 105.5 amended.**

Section 105.5 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.5 Expiration.** Every permit issued shall become invalid unless the work on the site authorized by such permit is commenced within 180 days after its issuance, or if the work authorized on the site by such permit is suspended or abandoned for a period of 180 days after the time the work is commenced. Work shall be considered to have been suspended or abandoned if it has been more than 180 days since the last required inspection. Before work can be recommenced, a new permit must be obtained to do so,

and the fee shall be one half the amount required for a new permit for such work, provided no changes have been made or will be made in the original plans and specifications for such work; and that such suspension or abandonment has not exceeded one year. The *code official* is authorized to grant, in writing, one or more extensions of time for periods not more than 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

**Sec. 2.3.100. – Section 107.3 amended.**

Section 107.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 107.3 Temporary power.** The *code official* is authorized to give permission to temporarily supply and use power in part of an electric installation before such installation has been fully completed and the final certificate of completion has been issued. That part covered by the temporary certificate shall comply with the requirements specified for temporary lighting, heat or power in Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**Sec. 2.3.110 – Section 107.3 amended.**

Section 109.3.10 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 109.3.10 Final inspection.** The final inspection shall be made after work required by the building permit is completed. If landscaping is required by the building permit, the landscape shall be installed by the holder of the building permit, their duly authorized agent, or property owner. A letter of credit or bond in the amount of 125% of the cost of the landscaping shall be submitted to the MABCD before a final inspection approval will be issued to the general contractor. The building shall not be occupied prior to obtaining final inspection approval.

**Sec. 2.3.120. – Section 110.2 amended.**

Section 110.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 110.2 Certificate issued.** After the *code official* inspects the building and does not find violations of the provisions of this code or other laws that are enforced by the Department of Building Safety, the *code official* shall issue a certificate of occupancy that contains the following:

1. The building permit number.
2. The address of the structure.
3. The occupancy in accordance with the provisions of the *International Building Code*.
4. The type of construction as defined in the *International Building Code*.

**Sec. 2.3.130. – Section 112.1 deleted.**

Section 112.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.3.140. – Section 112.2 deleted.**

Section 112.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.3.150. – Section 112.3 deleted.**

Section 112.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.3.160. – Section 116.4 amended.**

Section 116.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 116.4 Emergency repairs.** For the purposes of this section, the *code official* shall order the owner or owner's authorized agent to employ the necessary labor and materials to perform the required work as expeditiously as possible.

**Sec. 2.3.170. – Section 301.5 amended.**

Section 301.5 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**301.5 Compliance with accessibility.** Accessibility requirements for *existing buildings* shall comply with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act ("ADA").

**Sec. 2.3.180. – Section 302.3 amended.**

Section 302.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**302.3 Additional Code.** *Alterations, repairs, additions and changes of occupancy* to, or relocation of, *existing buildings* and structures shall comply with the provisions for *alterations, repairs, additions and changes of occupancy* or relocation, respectively, in this code and the *International Fire Code* as amended by the applicable jurisdiction, Articles 3, 4 and 5 of the Wichita-Sedgwick Unified Building and Trade Code, and the *International Residential Code*. Where provisions of the other codes conflict with provisions of this code, the provisions of this code shall take precedence.

**Sec. 2.3.190. – Section 305.4 amended.**

Section 305.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**305.4 Change of occupancy.** *Existing buildings* that undergo a change of group or occupancy shall comply with this section.

**Sec. 2.3. 200. – Section 305.4.2 amended.**

Section 305.4.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**305.4.2 Complete change of occupancy.** Where an entire building undergoes a *change of occupancy*, it shall comply with Section 305.4.1 and shall have all of the following accessible features:

1. Not fewer than one accessible building entrance.
2. Not fewer than one accessible route from an accessible building entrance to *primary function* areas.
3. Signage complying with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”).
4. Accessible parking, where parking is being provided.
5. Not fewer than one accessible passenger loading zone, where loading zones are provided.
6. Not fewer than one accessible route connecting accessible parking and accessible passenger loading zones to an accessible entrance.

Where it is technically infeasible to comply with the new construction standards for any of these requirements for a change of group or occupancy, Items 1 through 6 shall conform to the requirements to the maximum extent technically feasible.

**Sec. 2.3.210. – Section 305.6 amended.**

Section 305.6 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**305.6 Alterations.** A *facility* that is altered shall comply with the applicable provisions in the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”), unless *technically infeasible*. Where compliance with this section is *technically infeasible*, the *alteration* shall provide access to the maximum extent technically feasible.

**Exceptions:**

1. The altered element or space is not required to be on an accessible route, unless required by Section 305.7.
2. Accessible means of egress required by Chapter 10 of the *International Building Code* are not required to be provided in existing facilities.

**Sec. 2.3.220. – Section 305.7 amended.**

Section 305.7 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**305.7 Alterations affecting an area containing a primary function.** Where an *alteration* affects the accessibility to, or contains an area of *primary function*, the route to the *primary function* area shall be *accessible*. The accessible route to the *primary*

*function* area shall include toilet facilities and drinking fountains serving the area of *primary function*.

**Exceptions:**

1. The costs of providing the *accessible* route are not required to exceed 20 percent of the costs of the *alterations* affecting the area of *primary function*.
2. This provision does not apply to *alterations* limited solely to windows, hardware, operating controls, electrical outlets and signs.
3. This provision does not apply to *alterations* limited solely to mechanical systems, electrical systems, installation or *alteration* of fire protection systems and abatement of hazardous materials.
4. This provision does not apply to *alterations* undertaken for the primary purpose of increasing the accessibility of a *facility*.

**Sec. 2.3.230. – Sections 305.8, 305.8.1, 305.8.2, 305.8.3, 305.8.4, 305.8.5, 305.8.6, 305.8.7, 305.8.8, 305.8.9, 305.8.10, 305.8.11, 305.8.12, 305.8.13, 305.8.14, 305.8.15, 305.9, 305.9.1, 305.9.2, 305.9.3, and 305.9.4 deleted.**

Sections 305.8, 305.8.1, 305.8.2, 305.8.3, 305.8.4, 305.8.5, 305.8.6, 305.8.7, 305.8.8, 305.8.9, 305.8.10, 305.8.11, 305.8.12, 305.8.13, 305.8.14, 305.8.15, 305.9, 305.9.1, 305.9.2, 305.9.3, and 305.9.4 of the International Existing Building Code, are deleted.

**Sec. 2.3.240. – Section 401.3 amended.**

Section 401.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 401.3 Flood hazard areas.** In flood hazard areas, *repairs* that constitute *substantial improvement* shall require that the building comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita, or as directed in Sedgwick County Resolution No. 14-2007, as amended, and found at Sec. 13-1 *et seq.* of the Sedgwick County Code.

**Sec. 2.3.250. – Section 405.1.1 created.**

Section 405.1.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is created to read as follows:

**[BS] 405.1.1 Repairs for substantial structural damage.** *Repairs for substantial structural damage* that is caused by a load not defined or required by Chapter 16 of the *International Building Code* (such as fire, explosion, deterioration, impact, debris, etc.), loads applied to a structure that exceed 150 percent of the code defined design load, or combination thereof may be repaired as less than *substantial structural damage* per Section 405.2.1 provided all of the following occur:

1. The damaged area is less than 75 percent of the roof or any floor's occupied area, the lateral system of the building in any one direction is damaged less than 75 percent, and the damage to the overall structure is less than 50 percent of the composite building.
2. The damage area has not caused deflection in floor or roof framing that, if repaired to its pre-damaged state, will exceed the serviceability requirements noted in Section 1604.3 of the *International Building Code*.
3. A registered design professional shall establish that the damaged construction is repaired to an adequate state. Existing construction remaining shall be evaluated separately.

**Sec. 2.3.260. – 405.2.5 amended.**

Section 405.2.5 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 405.2.5 Flood hazard areas.** In *flood hazard* areas, buildings that have sustained *substantial damage* shall be brought into compliance with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita or as directed in Sedgwick County Resolution No. 14-2007, as amended, and found at Sec. 13-1 *et seq.* of the Sedgwick County Code.

**Sec. 2.3.270. – 406.1.1 amended.**

Section 406.1.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**406.1.1 Receptacles.** Replacement of electrical receptacles shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 406.4(D) of the National Electrical Code.

**Sec. 2.3.280. – 406.1.2 amended.**

Section 406.1.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**406.1.2 Plug fuses.** Plug fuses of the Edison-base type shall be used for replacements only where there is no evidence of over fusing or tampering per applicable requirements of Section 240.51(B) of the National Electrical Code.

**Sec. 2.3.290. – 406.1.3 amended.**

Section 406.1.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**406.1.3 Non-grounding-type receptacles.** For replacement of non-grounding-type receptacles with grounding type receptacles and for branch circuits that do not have an equipment grounding conductor in the branch circuitry, the grounding conductor of a grounding-type receptacle outlet shall be permitted to be grounded to any accessible point



on the grounded electrode system or to any accessible point on the grounding electrode conductor in accordance with Section 250.130(C) and 406.4(D) of the National Electrical Code.

**Sec. 2.3.300. – 406.1.4 amended.**

Section 406.1.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**406.1.4 Group I-2 receptacles.** Receptacles in patient bed locations of Group I-2 that are not “hospital grade” receptacles shall be replaced with “hospital grade” receptacles, as required by NFPA 99 and Article 517 of the National Electrical Code.

**Sec. 2.3.310. – Section 406.1.5 amended.**

Section 406.1.5 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**406.1.5 Grounding of appliances.** Frames of electric ranges, wall-mounted ovens, counter-mounted cooking units, clothes dryers and outlet or junction boxes that are part of the existing branch circuit for these appliances shall be permitted to be grounded to the grounded circuit conductor in accordance with Section 250.140 of the National Electrical Code.

**Sec. 2.3.320. – Section 408.1 amended.**

Section 408.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**408.1 Materials.** Plumbing materials and supplies shall not be used for repairs that are prohibited in Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick Unified Building and Trade Code.

**Sec. 2.3.330. – Section 502.3 amended.**

Section 502.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 502.3 Flood hazard areas.** Buildings and structures in *flood hazard* areas shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita or as directed in Sedgwick County Resolution No. 14-2007, as amended, and found at Sec. 13-1 *et seq.* of the Sedgwick County Code.

**Sec. 2.3.340. – Section 503.2 amended.**

Section 503.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 503.2 Flood hazard areas.** Buildings and structures in *flood hazard areas* shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita or as directed in Sedgwick County Resolution No. 14-2007, as amended, and found at Sec. 13-1 *et seq.* of the Sedgwick County Code.

**Sec. 2.3.350. – Section 504.1.3 amended.**

Section 504.1.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BE] 504.1.3 New fire escapes.** New fire escapes for *existing buildings* shall be permitted only where exterior stairways cannot be utilized because of lot lines limiting stairway size or because of sidewalks, alleys or roads at grade level. New fire escapes shall not incorporate ladders or access windows. Occupants shall have unobstructed access to the fire escape without having to pass through a room subject to locking.

**Sec. 2.3.360. – Section 504.3 amended.**

Section 504.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BE] 504.3 Construction.** The fire escape shall be designed to support a live load of 100 pounds per square foot (4,788 Pa) and shall be constructed of steel or other *approved noncombustible materials*. Fire escapes constructed of wood not less than nominal 2 inches (51 mm) thick are permitted on buildings of Type V construction. Walkways and railings located over or supported by combustible roofs in buildings of Type III and IV construction are permitted to be of wood not less than nominal 2 inches (51 mm) thick. Fire escapes shall extend to the roof or provide an approved gooseneck ladder between top floor landing and the roof in buildings four or more stories in height having roofs with a slope not exceeding 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3 percent slope). Such ladders shall be designed and connected to the building to withstand a horizontal force of 100 pounds per lineal foot (141,459 N/m). Each rung shall support a concentrated load of 500 pounds (2,224 N) placed anywhere on the rung to produce the maximum stress conditions. All ladders shall be at least 15 inches (381 mm) in clear width, be located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the building and shall be placed flatwise to the face of the building. Ladder rungs shall be at least ¾ inch (19 mm) in diameter and shall be located 10 inches to 12 inches (254 mm to 305 mm) on center. Openings for roof access ladders through cornices and similar projects shall have minimum dimensions of 30 inches by 33 inches (762 mm by 838 mm). The fire escape shall have a clearance from electrical service conductors as required by the *National Electrical Code*.

**Sec. 2.3.370. – Section 504.4 amended.**

Section 504.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**504.4 Dimensions.** Stairways shall be not less than 22 inches (559 mm) wide with risers not more than, and treads not less than 8 inches (203 mm) and landings at the foot of stairways not less than 40 inches (1,016 mm) wide by 36 inches (914 mm) long, located not more than 8 inches (203 mm) below the door. The openings in the treads of the stairways and the floor of landings shall be no greater than 5/8 inch (16 mm) in width. The guards at the stairways shall be not less than 36 inches (914 mm) high with not more than 4 inches (102 mm) between intermediate rails. The top rail of the guard at the stairways shall have outside diameter of at least 1 ¼ inches (32 mm) and not greater than

2 inches (51 mm). The guards at the landings shall not be less than 42 inches (1,066 mm) high with not more than 4 inches (102 mm) between intermediate rails.

**Exception:** Any modifications to an existing guard on a stairway or landing of an existing fire escape shall be approved by the *code official* or a duly authorized representative.

**Sec. 2.3.380. – Section 601.2 amended.**

Section 601.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**601.2 Work area.** The *work area*, as defined in Chapter 2, shall be identified on the construction documents. The architect of record shall specify the percentage of area, by floor, that constitutes *work area*. Reconfiguration of floor area shall be the removal, relocation or construction of new walls or building elements within a tenant area or building. *Work area* calculations shall include the rooms or spaces and areas directly adjacent to where reconfiguration is planned.

**Exception:**

1. The area of the entire room or space does not need to be included within the *work area* calculation where the following conditions are met:
  - a. The area within ten feet (3,049 mm) of the reconfiguration (perimeter calculation) is less than 25 percent of the room or space;
  - b. The occupancy of the area has not changed; and
  - c. The reconfiguration does not affect the existing exits from the room or space.

**Sec. 2.3.390. – Section 701.3 amended.**

Section 701.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 701.3 Flood hazard areas.** In *flood hazard areas*, *alterations* shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita or as directed in Sedgwick County Resolution No. 14-2007, as amended, and found at Sec. 13-1 *et seq.* of the Sedgwick County Code.

**Sec. 2.3.400. – Section 702.6 amended.**

Section 702.6 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**702.6 Materials and methods.** New work shall comply with the material and methods requirements in the *International Building Code*, as amended in Article 2 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code, the *International Mechanical Code*, as amended in Article 5 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade

Code, the *National Electrical Code*, as amended in Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code, and Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick Unified Building and Trade Code, as applicable, that specify material standards, detail of installation and connection, joints, penetrations, and continuity of any element, component, or system in the building.

**Exception:** Where building separation is required by the adopted electrical code to allow for multiple electrical services, a fire wall may be constructed in accordance with the provisions of a two-hour fire barrier per the *International Building Code*. If the fire wall coincides with that of a required fire barrier, then the most restrictive requirement shall apply. For allowable area purposes, the building is considered as one structure with no benefit derived from the fire wall.

**Sec. 2.3.410. – Section 707.1 deleted.**

Section 707.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.3.420. – 805.3.1.2.2 amended.**

Section 805.3.1.2.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**805.3.1.2.2 Construction.** The fire escape shall be designed to support a live load of 100 pounds per square foot (4,788 Pa) and shall be constructed of steel or other *approved noncombustible materials*. Fire escapes constructed of wood not less than nominal 2 inches (51 mm) thick are permitted on buildings of Type V construction. Walkways and railings located over or supported by combustible roofs in buildings of Type III and IV construction are permitted to be of wood not less than nominal 2 inches (51 mm) thick. Fire escapes shall extend to the roof or provide an approved gooseneck ladder between top floor landing and the roof in buildings four or more stories in height having roofs with a slope not exceeding 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3 percent slope). Such ladders shall be designed and connected to the building to withstand a horizontal force of 100 pounds per lineal foot (141,459 N/m). Each rung shall support a concentrated load of 500 pounds (2,224 N) placed anywhere on the rung to produce the maximum stress conditions. All ladders shall be at least 15 inches (381 mm) in clear width, be located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the building and shall be placed flatwise to the face of the building. Ladder rungs shall be at least ¾ inch (19 mm) in diameter and shall be located 10 inches to 12 inches (254 mm to 305 mm) on center. Openings for roof access ladders through cornices and similar projects shall have minimum dimensions of 30 inches by 33 inches (762 mm by 838 mm). The fire escape shall have a clearance from electrical service conductors as required by the *National Electrical Code*.

**Sec. 2.3.430. – Section 805.3.1.2.3 amended.**

Section 805.3.1.2.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**805.3.1.2.3 Dimensions.** Stairways shall be not less than 22 inches (559 mm) wide with risers not more than, and treads not less than 8 inches (203 mm) and landings at the foot of stairways not less than 40 inches (1,016 mm) wide by 36 inches (914 mm) long, located not more than 8 inches (203 mm) below the door. The openings in the treads of the stairways and the floor of landings shall be no greater 5/8 inch (16 mm) in width. The guards at the stairways shall be not less than 36 inches (914 mm) high with not more than 4 inches (102 mm) between intermediate rails. The top rail of the guard at the stairways shall have an outside diameter of at least 1 ¼ inches (32 mm) and not greater than 2 inches (51 mm). The guards at the landings shall not be less than 42 inches (1,066 mm) high with not more than 4 inches (102 mm) between intermediate rails.

**Exception:** Any modifications to an existing guard on a stairway or landing of an existing fire escape shall be approved by the *code official* or a duly authorized representative.

**Sec. 2.3.440. – Section 805.4.4 amended.**

Section 805.4.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**805.4.4 Panic hardware.** In any *work area*, and in the egress path from any *work area* to the exit discharge, in buildings or portions thereof of Group A assembly occupancies with an occupant load greater than 49, all required exit doors equipped with latching devices shall be equipped with *approved* panic hardware.

**Sec. 2.3.450. – Section 805.9 amended.**

Section 805.9 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**805.9 Stairs and Handrails.** Stairs shall comply with all of the following requirements:

1. Newly constructed stairs shall comply with the provisions of the *International Building Code*.
2. Existing winding or spiral stairways in any work area may serve as part of the means of egress from a building, including single exit buildings complying with 805.3.1.1, for a maximum occupant load of 10, provided that a complying handrail is located at the stair's outside perimeter. A winding or spiral stairway may not be the principal means of egress when used in conjunction with a fire escape as second means of egress. Means of egress width shall comply with the building code. Circular stairways complying with the building code shall be acceptable as a means of egress.
3. An alteration or the replacement of an existing stairway shall not be required to comply with the requirements of a new stairway as outlined in the building code where the existing space and construction will not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.
4. The largest tread run within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), nor be less than 10 inches (254 mm) in width. The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by

more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), nor be less than 4 inches (102 mm) in height. The maximum riser height shall not exceed 7 ½ inches (191 mm) in height.

**Exceptions:**

1. In Group R-3 occupancies, stairs may have a minimum tread run of 9 inches (229 mm) and a maximum riser of 8 inches (203 mm) in height.
2. Existing stairs serving an occupant load of 10 or less may have a minimum tread run of 9 inches (229 mm) in width and a maximum riser of 8 inches (203 mm) in height.
3. Existing stairs serving an occupant load of 10 or less may have a minimum width of 30 inches (763 mm). Stairs serving an occupant load of 11 or more, but not more than 50, may be 36 inches (915 mm) in width. Stairs serving an occupant load of over 50 shall comply with the building code.

The requirements of Sections 805.9.1 and 805.9.2 shall apply to handrails from the *work area* floor to, and including, the level of exit discharge.

**Sec. 2.3.460. – Section 807.3.1 amended.**

Section 807.3.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**807.3.1 Enclosed areas.** Enclosed areas, other than closets, kitchens, basements, garages, hallways, laundry areas, utility areas, storage areas and bathrooms shall have not fewer than two duplex receptacles outlets and one ceiling or wall-type lighting outlet.

**Sec. 2.3.470. – Section 807.3.7 amended.**

Section 807.3.7 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**807.3.7 Clearance for equipment.** Clearance of electrical service equipment shall be provided in accordance with Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**Sec. 2.3.480. – Section 809.1 amended.**

Section 809.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**809.1 Minimum fixtures.** Where the occupant load of the story is increased by more than 20 percent, plumbing fixtures for the story shall be provided in quantities specified in the *International Building Code* based on the increased occupant load.

**Sec. 2.3.490. – Section 810 deleted.**

Section 810 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.3.500. – Section 903.2.1 amended.**

Section 903.2.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**903.2.1 Separation required.** Where the *work area* is in any attached dwelling unit in Group R-3 or any multiple single-family dwelling (townhouse), walls separating the dwelling units that are not continuous from the foundation to the underside of the roof sheathing shall be constructed to provide a continuous fire separation using construction materials consistent with the existing wall or complying with the requirements for new structures. Work shall be performed on the side of the dwelling unit wall that is part of the *work area*.

**Exception:** Where *alterations* or *repairs* do not result in the removal of wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, walls are not required to be continuous through concealed floor spaces.

Where the work area is adjacent to a different occupancy group, then separation of the occupancy groups by means of an approved fire barrier shall be in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

**Exceptions:**

1. The required separation between a Group R-3 and an accessory garage for the storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles where no repair work is done or fuel dispensed may be built in conformance with Sections 406.3.2.1 and 406.3.2.2 of the *International Building Code*.
2. The required separation between a Group R-3 and a Group B, M or S-2 parking garage of 5,000 square feet (464 m<sup>2</sup>) or less shall be protected with a fire barrier of not less than one-hour fire-resistant construction.

**Sec. 2.3.510. – Section 907.1 deleted.**

Section 907.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.3.520. – Section 1007.1 amended.**

Section 1007.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1007.1 Special occupancies.** Where the occupancy of an *existing building* or part of an *existing building* is changed to one of the following occupancies as described in Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code, the electrical wiring and equipment of the building or portion thereof that contains the proposed occupancy

shall comply with the applicable requirements of Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code, whether or not a *change of occupancy group* is involved:

1. Hazardous locations.
2. Commercial garages, *repair* and storage.
3. Aircraft hangers.
4. Gasoline dispensing and service stations.
5. Bulk storage plants.
6. Spray application, dipping, and coating processes.
7. Health care facilities.
8. Places of assembly.
9. Theaters, audience's areas of motion picture and television studios, and similar locations.
10. Motion picture and television studios and similar locations.
11. Motion picture projectors.
12. Agricultural buildings.

**Sec. 2.3.530. – Section 1007.2 amended.**

Section 1007.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1007.2 Unsafe Conditions.** Where the occupancy of an *existing building* or part of an *existing building* is changed, all unsafe conditions shall be corrected without requiring that all parts of the electrical system comply with Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**Sec. 2.3.540. – Section 1007.3 amended.**

Section 1007.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1007.3 Service upgrade.** Where the occupancy of an *existing building* or part of an *existing building* is changed, electrical service shall be upgraded to meet the requirements of Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code for the new occupancy.

**Sec. 2.3.550. – Section 1007.4 amended.**

Section 1007.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1007.4 Number of electrical outlets.** Where the occupancy of an *existing building* or part of an *existing building* is changed, the number of electrical outlets shall comply with Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code for the new occupancy.

**Sec. 2.3.560. – Section 1009.1 amended.**



Section 1009.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1009.1 Increase demand.** Where the occupancy of an *existing building* or part of an *existing building* is changed such that the new occupancy is subject to increase or different plumbing fixture requirements or to increased water supply requirements in accordance with Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick Unified Building and Trade Code and the *International Building Code*, the new occupancy shall comply with the intent of the respective Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick Unified Building and Trade Code and the *International Building Code* provisions.

**Sec. 2.3.570. – Section 1009.2 amended.**

Section 1009.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1009.2 Food-handling occupancies.** If the new occupancy is a food-handling establishment, all existing sanitary waste lines above the food or drink preparation or storage areas shall be panned or otherwise protected to prevent leaking pipes or condensation on pipes from contaminating food or drink. New drainage lines shall not be installed above such areas and shall be protected in accordance with Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick Unified Building and Trade Code.

**Sec. 2.3.580. – Section 1009.3 amended**

**This Section applies only within the city limits of the City of Wichita**

Section 1009.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1009.3 Interceptor required.** If the new occupancy will produce grease or oil-laden wastes, interceptors shall be provided as required in Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick Unified Building and Trade Code, and by the City's Department of Public Works and Utilities.

**Sec. 2.3.590. – Section 1009.5 amended.**

Section 1009.5 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1009.5 Group I-2.** If the occupancy group is changed to Group I-2, the plumbing system shall comply with the applicable requirements of Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**Sec. 2.3.600. – Section 1101.2 amended.**

Section 1101.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1101.2 Creation or extension of nonconformity.** An *addition* shall not create or extend any nonconformity in the *existing building* to which the *addition* is being made with

regard to accessibility, structural strength, fire safety, means of egress, or the capacity of mechanical, plumbing, or electrical systems.

**Exception:** Area separation walls constructed prior to the adoption of the 2000 Edition of the International Building Code (April 2, 2002) may be increased in length by not more than 25 percent of the length of the existing wall, not to exceed thirty feet. The method of construction and fire rating of the additional wall length shall be in general conformance to that of the existing wall. The materials used in the area separation wall construction shall comply with the building construction type, but may be any approved assembly that provides the same level of protection.

**Sec. 2.3.610. – Section 1102.2 amended.**

Section 1102.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1102.2 Area limitations.** An *addition* shall not increase the area of an *existing building* beyond that permitted under the applicable provisions of Chapter 6 of the *International Building Code* for new buildings unless fire separation as required by the *International Building Code* is provided.

**Exceptions:**

1. In-filling floor openings and nonoccupiable appendages such as elevator and exit stairway shall be permitted beyond that permitted by the *International Building Code*.
2. Allowable area expansion rights up to and including an additional 10 percent area increase which would have been allowed under the code when the building was constructed, will be permissible without approval from the code official, subject to the fire area limitations of Section 1102.3 of this code.

**Sec. 2.3.620. – Section 1102.3 amended.**

Section 1102.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1102.3 Fire protection systems.** Existing fire areas increased by the addition shall comply with Chapter 9 of the *International Building Code*.

**Exception:** Buildings constructed prior to the adoption of the 2000 Edition of the *International Building Code* (April 2, 2002) and any building containing Group S-1 and F-1 Occupancies constructed prior to the adoption of the 2012 Edition of the *International Building Code* (May 1, 2016) may have a nonconforming fire area increased by not more than 25 percent of the fire area limitations, for the occupancy classification, as specified under Section 903.2 of

the *International Building Code*. All *additions* to the fire area shall be considered as accumulative and subject to the limitations of the construction type.

**Sec. 2.3.630. – Section 1103.3 amended.**

Section 1103.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 1103.3 Flood hazard areas.** *Additions and foundations in flood hazard areas shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita or as directed in Sedgwick County Resolution No. 14-2007, as amended, and found at Sec. 13-1 et seq. of the Sedgwick County Code.*

**Sec. 2.3.640. – Section 1107.1 deleted.**

Section 1107.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.3.650. – Section 1201.4 amended.**

Section 1201.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 1201.4 Flood hazard areas.** *In flood hazard areas, if all proposed work, including repairs, work required because of a change of occupancy, and alterations, constitutes substantial improvement, then the existing building shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita or as directed in Sedgwick County Resolution No. 14-2007, as amended, and found at Sec. 13-1 et seq. of the Sedgwick County Code.*

**Sec. 2.3.660. – Section 1301.3.2 amended.**

Section 1301.3.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1301.3.2 Compliance with other codes.** Buildings that are evaluated in accordance with this section shall comply with the *International Fire Code*.

**Sec. 2.3.670. – Section 1301.3.3 amended.**

Section 1301.3.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 1301.3.3 Compliance with flood hazard provisions.** *In flood hazard areas, buildings that are evaluated in accordance with this section shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita or as directed in Sedgwick County Resolution No. 14-2007, as amended, and found at Sec. 13-1 et seq. of the Sedgwick County Code, if the work covered by this section constitutes substantial improvement.*

**Sec. 2.3.680. – Section 1401.2 amended.**

Section 1401.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1401.2 Conformance.** The building shall be safe for human occupancy as determined by the *International Fire Code* and the *International Building Code*. Any *repair, alteration or change of occupancy* undertaken within the moved structure shall comply with the requirements of this code applicable to the work being performed. Any field-fabricated elements shall comply with the requirements of the *International Building Code* or the *International Residential Code*, as applicable.

**Sec. 2.3.690. – Section 1402.6 amended.**

Section 1402.6 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 1402.6 Flood hazard areas.** If relocated or moved into a *flood hazard area*, structures shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita or as directed in Sedgwick County Resolution No. 14-2007, as amended, and found at Sec. 13-1 *et seq.* of the Sedgwick County Code.

**Sec. 2.3.700. – Section 1501.6.1 amended.**

Section 1501.6.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 1501.6.1 Walkways.** A walkway shall be provided for pedestrian travel in front of every construction and demolition site unless the applicable governing authority authorizes the sidewalk to be fenced or closed. A walkway shall be provided for pedestrian travel that leads from a building entrance or exit of an occupied structure to a public way. Walkways shall be of sufficient width to accommodate the pedestrian traffic, but shall be not less than 4 feet (1,219 mm) in width. Walkways shall be provided with a durable walking surface and shall be accessible in accordance with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”). Walkways shall be designed to support all imposed loads and the design live load shall be not less than 150 pounds per square foot (psf) (7.2 kN/m<sup>2</sup>).

**Exception:** The walkway is not required when there is no existing sidewalk nor one planned for that location.

**Sec. 2.3.710. – Section 1501.7 amended.**

Section 1501.7 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1501.7 Facilities required.** Sanitary facilities shall be provided during construction or demolition activities in accordance with Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick Unified Building and Trade Code.

**SEVERABILITY**

Should any section, clause or provision of this resolution be declared by any court of competent

jurisdiction to be invalid, the same shall not affect the validity of this resolution as a whole, or any part thereof, other than the part so declared to be invalid.

#### **PUBLICATION AND EFFECTIVE DATE**

Upon adoption of this resolution, the Sedgwick County Clerk shall publish this resolution once in the official county newspaper. This resolution shall become effective September 1, 2019, except any fire protection segment shall become effective on September 1, 2019 or such date thereafter when the Kansas State Fire Marshal has approved such fire protection segments.

# International Residential Code 2018

## Amendments

### Contents

Article 2, Section 4 - INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE .....	R1
Sec. 2.4.010. - Adoption of the International Residential Code. ....	R1
Sec. 2.4.020 - Permit required. ....	R1
Sec. 2.4.030. - Work exempt from permit. ....	R1
Sec. 2.4.035. - Exclusion of “hoop houses” from building code requirements.....	R4
Sec. 2.4.040. – Emergency repairs. ....	R4
Sec. 2.4.050. – Repairs.....	R4
Sec. 2.4.060. - Section R105.2.3 deleted. ....	R5
Sec. 2.4.070. – Permit expiration.....	R5
Sec. 2.4.080. – Placement of inspection record card and address marker. ....	R5
Sec. 2.4.090. – Refunds.....	R5
Sec. 2.4.100. – Final inspection.....	R5
Sec. 2.4.110. – Alternative provisions. ....	R6
Sec. 2.4.115. - Table R301.2(1) amended.....	R7
Sec. 2.4.120. - Live load.....	R9
TABLE R301.5 - MINIMUM UNIFORMLY DISTRIBUTED LIVE LOADS .....	R9
Sec. 2.4.130. – Exterior walls deleted.....	R10
Sec. 2.4.138. - Opening Protection .....	R10
Sec. 2.4.140. - Habitable rooms. ....	R10
Sec. 2.4.150. - Bathrooms.....	R11
Sec. 2.4.160. – Section R303.7 Stairway illumination deleted. ....	R12
Sec. 2.4.170. – Reserved is hereby deleted.....	R12
Sec. 2.4.180. – Section R309.5 Fire Sprinklers.....	R12
Section R309.5 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.....	R12
Sec. 2.4.190. - Minimum opening area, height and width.....	R12
Sec. 2.4.220. - Ladder and steps. ....	R12
Section 2.4.225 Drainage of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows: .....	R13
Sec. 2.4.240. - Risers .....	R13
Sec. 2.4.250. -Treads .....	R13
Sec. 2.4.270. - Landings for stairway deleted.....	R14
Section R311.7.6 of the International Residential deleted. ....	R14
Sec. 2.4.270. - Landings for stairways (former title) .....	R14
Sec. 2.4.280. - Handrails. ....	R14
Sec. 2.4.290. - Handrails continuity. ....	R14
Sec. 2.4.300. - Handrail grip size.....	R15
Sec. 2.4.310. – Guard opening limitations .....	R15

Sec. 2.4.320. - Single-and multiple-station smoke alarms.....	R15
Section 2.4.330. - Carbon monoxide alarms .....	R16
Sec. 2.4.332. - Thermal barrier. ....	R16
Sec. 2.4.335. – Section R315.3 deleted. ....	R17
Sec. 2.4.350. – Protection against decay. ....	R17
Sec. 2.4.360. – Section R318.1 deleted. ....	R17
Sec. 2.4.380. – Section R322 deleted and Section R324 deleted.....	R17
Sec. 2.4.400. - Section R403.1.1 created.....	R18
Sec. 2.4.410. - Section R403.1.3.3 created.....	R18
Sec. 2.4.420. - Minimum depth.....	R18
Sec. 2.4.430. - Frost protection. ....	R18
Sec. 2.4.440. - Section R403.1.8 created.....	R19
Sec. 2.4.455.-Concrete or masonry foundation deleted.....	R19
Sec. 2.4.457. – Fire protection of floors deleted. ....	R19
Sec. 2.4.460. - Floor trusses. ....	R19
Sec. 2.4.480. – Decks. ....	R20
Sec. 2.4.490. - Section R506.2.2 deleted.....	R21
Sec. 2.4.510. – Cement, fiber cement and glass mat gypsum backers deleted. ....	R21
Sec. 2.4.520. - Size and Spacing.....	R21
Sec. 2.4.560. - Re-covering versus replacement. ....	R21
Sec. 2.4.580. - Part IV - Energy Conservation deleted. ....	R21
Sec. 2.4.590. - Part V – Mechanical chapters deleted.....	R21
Sec. 2.4.600. – Part VI – Fuel Gas.....	R21
Sec. 2.4.610. - Part VII - Plumbing deleted. ....	R21
Sec. 2.4.620. - Part VIII - Electrical deleted.....	R21
Sec. 2.4.790. - Fuel gas (application).....	R21
Sec. 2.4.800. - Section G2404.10 (307.5) created.....	R22
Sec. 2.4.810. - Appliance location.....	R22
Sec. 2.4.820. - Section G2408 (305.7) created.....	R23
Sec. 2.4.830. - Section G2410 (309) created.....	R23
Sec. 2.4.840. - Section G2410.2 (309.2) created.....	R23
Section G2410.2 (309.2) of the International Residential Code amended.....	R23
Sec. 2.4.850. - Section G2411 (310) created.....	R23
Sec. 2.4.860. - Sections of Chapter 24 (regulating gas piping) amended. ....	R24
Sec. 2.4.870. - Section G 2426.4 (502.4) deleted. ....	R24
Sec. 2.4.880. - Venting. ....	R24
Sec. 2.4.890. - Floor Furnaces. ....	R24
Section G 2437.1 (609.1) of the International Residential Code amended.....	R24

Sec. 2.4.900. - Section G2448 (624) .....R24

Sec. 2.4.910. – Appendix Q Tiny Houses is hereby created. ....R24

SEVERABILITY .....R24

PUBLICATION AND EFFECTIVE DATE .....R25



## **Article 2, Section 4 - INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE**

### **Sec. 2.4.010. - Adoption of the International Residential Code.**

The International Residential Code, as published by International Codes Council, Inc., 2018 Edition, is hereby adopted and incorporated herein by reference, subject to such amendments thereto as are set forth hereinafter. Any references within Article 2, Section 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code to the International Residential Code shall apply to the aforementioned version of the International Residential Code. All provisions within Article 2, Section 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code prior to passage of the resolution and ordinance adopting the 2018 International Residential Code shall remain unchanged unless otherwise indicated within such resolution and ordinance.

### **Sec. 2.4.020 - Permit required.**

*R105.1 Required.* Any owner or authorized agent who intends to construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, demolish, or change the occupancy of a building or structure, or to erect, install, enlarge, alter, repair, remove, convert or replace any electrical, gas, mechanical or plumbing system, or to cause any such work to be done, shall first make application to the building official and obtain the required permit.

### **Wichita Jurisdiction Only**

Whenever any work for which a permit is required by this Code has commenced without first obtaining said permit, a civil penalty fee up, to the amount of the permit fee, as determined by the Code Official, shall be collected in addition to the permit fee.

Sec. 2.4.030. – Work exempt from permit is amended to read as follows:

### **Sec. 2.4.030. - Work exempt from permit.**

Section R105.2 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R105.2 Work exempt from permit:* Exemption from permit requirements of this Code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this Code or any other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction. Permits shall not be required for the following:

#### ***BUILDING:***

1.

(a) Within the Wichita Jurisdiction, one-story detached accessory structures classified as Groups S or U occupancies are exempt from the requirement to obtain a building permit provided the floor area does not exceed 200 square feet (18.58 m<sup>2</sup>) and a location permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to installation. For Wichita Jurisdiction location permits, the owner or authorized agent shall submit a site plan and MABCD staff will complete a pre-construction assessment of the site plan to ensure that the proposed location for the structure is not impermissibly located in a floodplain, floodway, easement, setback, or protrude onto a neighboring property. Lacking the presence of any of those conditions, MABCD staff will authorize

the construction of the structure. After construction of the structure, MABCD staff will complete a post-construction on-site inspection to ensure the structure has been constructed in the location identified on the location permit.

(b) Within the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction, one-story detached accessory structures classified as Groups S or U occupancies are exempt from the requirement to obtain a building permit provided the floor area does not exceed 400 square feet and (provided such structure is in the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County) a location permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to installation. For Sedgwick County Jurisdiction location permits, the owner or authorized agent shall submit a site plan and MABCD staff will complete a pre-construction assessment of the site plan to ensure that the proposed location for the structure is not impermissibly located in a floodplain, floodway, easement, setback, or protrude onto a neighboring property. Lacking the presence of any of those conditions, MABCD staff would authorize the construction of the structure and no follow-up inspection would be necessary.

Location permits are not required in second- and third-class cities that contract with Sedgwick County, which are otherwise considered to be part of the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction.

**Exception to Location Permit Requirement** (applicable within the Wichita Jurisdiction and the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction): Non-fixed and movable storage cabinets equipped with doors that conceal the contents within and having a footprint not exceeding 25 square feet (2.32 m<sup>2</sup>), shall not require the issuance of a location permit.

All detached accessory structures within both the Wichita Jurisdiction and the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction greater than 25 (2.32 m<sup>2</sup>) but equal to or less than 400 (37.16 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet shall be tied down to the earth using anchoring methods described in "Non Vehicular Storage Structure Anchoring Standards" of the City of Wichita; or be attached to a permanent concrete foundation per R403.1.6.

- 1.1 Playhouses or tree houses having single or multi-level floors with or without roofs.
2. Concrete or masonry fences not over 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall and other fences not over 8 feet (2438 mm) high.
  - 2.1 Concrete or masonry monument sign bases not 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade. The sign size and content requires separate approval and permit.
3. Retaining walls that are not over 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, unless supporting a surcharge.
4. Water tanks supported directly upon grade if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons (18,925 L) and the ratio of height to diameter or width does not exceed 2 to 1.
5. Sidewalks and driveways not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above adjacent grade and not over any basement or story below.
6. Decks, stoops, and porches not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above adjacent grade without overhead structures and not over any basement or story below.
7. Replacement of floor covering, painting, papering, tiling, carpeting, cabinets, counter tops, paneling

and similar finish work.

8. Prefabricated swimming pools that are less than 24 inches (610 mm) deep and the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons (18,925 L) in which the pool walls are entirely above ground.

9. Swings and other playground equipment accessory to a one- or two-family dwelling.

10. Window awnings supported by an exterior wall which do not project more than 54 inches (1372 mm) from the exterior wall and do not require additional support.

11. Emergency board-up, or securing temporary bracing of a building after a fire, storm, vehicle damage or other disaster which caused the building to be open or unsafe. The building owner or his/her agent may cause such work to be done provided that the MABCD is notified the following business day.

12. Repair or replacement of roofing and/or siding materials not exceeding 400 square feet (37.16 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12 month period.

13. Repair or replacement of interior gypsum wallboard on non-fire rated walls or ceilings when the total area does not exceed 100 square feet (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period and provided that no framing electrical, mechanical or plumbing changes are made.

14. Replacement of windows or doors or replacement of roof skylights or equipment with the same size or smaller unit(s) that does not involve the removal, cutting, alteration or replacement of any building structural member; including but not limited to studs, headers, girders, beams, joists, rafters, cripples, jacks or other supporting framing member(s). The framing used to infill existing openings for the purpose of installing smaller unit(s) shall be exempt from permit requirements. Placement of smaller windows or doors shall not reduce the minimum size requirements of escape and rescue openings, or egress door(s) required in Sections R310 and R311 of this Code. The replacement door or window shall not be of a lower fire rating than required by this Code for any rated wall or assembly.

#### *ELECTRICAL:*

Exemptions for electrical permits shall be governed by Article 4 of this Code.

#### *GAS:*

1. Portable heating, cooking or clothes drying appliances.

2. Replacement of any minor part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.

3. Portable-fuel-cell appliances that are not connected to a fixed piping system and are not interconnected to a power grid.

#### *MECHANICAL:*

1. Portable heating appliances.

2. Portable ventilation appliances.

3. Portable cooling units.

4. Steam, hot or chilled water piping within any heating or cooling equipment regulated by this Code.
5. Replacement of any minor part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.
6. Portable evaporative coolers.
7. Self-contained refrigeration systems containing 10 pounds (4.54 kg) or less of refrigerant or that are actuated by motors of 1 horsepower (746 W) or less.
8. Portable-fuel-cell appliances that are not connected to a fixed piping system and are not interconnected to a power grid.

The stopping of leaks in drains, water, soil, waste or vent pipe; provided, however, that if any concealed trap, drainpipe, water, soil, water or vent pipe becomes defective and it becomes necessary to remove and replace the same with new material, such work shall be considered as new work and a permit shall be obtained and inspection made as provided in this Code. The clearing of stoppages or the repairing of leaks in pipes, valves or fixtures, and the removal and reinstallation of water closets, provided such repairs do not involve or require the replacement or rearrangement of valves, pipes or fixtures.

**Sec. 2.4.035. - Exclusion of “hoop houses” from building code requirements.**

A "hoop house" is defined as the following: A poly-tunnel (also known as a poly- house, hoop greenhouse or hoop house, or high tunnel) made of polyethylene usually semi- circular, square or elongated in shape. The interior heats up due to solar radiation from the sun, thus warming plants, soil, and other things inside the building faster than heat can escape the structure. Air warmed by the heat from hot interior surfaces is retained in the building by the roof and wall. Hoop houses, within this definition, are for residential use only.

**Sec. 2.4.040. – Emergency repairs.**

Section R105.2.1 of the International Residential Code, is amended as follows:

*R105.2.1 Emergency repairs.* Where repairs must be performed in an emergency situation, the permit application shall be submitted within the next working business day to the building official.

**Sec. 2.4.050. – Repairs.**

Section R105.2.2 of the International Residential Code, is amended to read as follows:

*R105.2.2 Repairs.* Application or notice to the building official is not required for ordinary repairs to structures. Such repairs shall not include the cutting away of any wall, partition or portion thereof, the removal or cutting away of any structural beam or load-bearing support, or removal or change of any required means of egress, or rearrangement of parts of a structure affecting the egress requirements; nor shall ordinary repairs include addition to, alteration of, replacement or relocation of any gas, mechanical or other work affecting public health or general safety.

**Sec. 2.4.060. - Section R105.2.3 deleted.**

Section R105.2.3 of the International Residential Code is deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.070. – Permit expiration.**

Section R105.5 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R105.5 Expiration.* Every permit issued shall expire unless the work on the site authorized by such permit is commenced within 180 days after its issuance, or if the work authorized on the site by such permit is suspended or abandoned for a period of 180 days after the time the work is commenced. Work shall be considered to have been suspended or abandoned if it has been more than 180 days since the last requested inspection. Before work can be recommenced, the permit must be re-instated. The fee for re-instatement shall be one-half the amount required for a new permit for such work, provided no changes have been made or will be made in the original plans and specifications for such work; and that such suspension or abandonment has not exceeded one year. In order to resume work after suspension or abandonment for a period exceeding one year, a new permit shall be required. The code official is authorized to grant, in writing, one or more extensions of time for periods not more than 180 days each. The extensions shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

**Sec. 2.4.080. – Placement of inspection record card and address marker.**

Section R105.7 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R105.7 Placement of inspection record card and address marker.* The inspection record card shall be kept on the site of the work until the completion of the project. Work requiring a permit shall not be commenced until the inspection record card is posted or otherwise made available on the site. The inspection record card shall be maintained and available on site until final inspection approval has been granted by the building official. Work shall not be started until the address is posted in such a position as to be plainly visible and legible from the street or road fronting the site.

**Sec. 2.4.090. – Refunds.**

*Section R108.5 Refunds.* The building official may authorize refunding of any fee paid hereunder, which was erroneously paid or collected. The building official may authorize refunding of not more than 80% of the fee paid when no work has been done under the permit in accordance with this Code and if 180 days has not expired since the issuance of said permit.

**Sec. 2.4.100. – Final inspection.**

Section R109.1.6 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R109.1.6 Final Inspection.* Final inspection shall be made after the permitted work is complete and prior to occupancy. This requirement may be waived by the building official for approvals granted to limited contractors who are part of self-certification programs established and monitored by the MABCD. In these instances the contractors must meet all established program criteria, must provide all required documentation, and be subject to periodic audits by the MABCD. The building official may revoke permission to self-certify, for cause, at any time.

**Sec. 2.4.110. – Alternative provisions.**

Section R301.1.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R301.1.1 Alternative provisions.* As an alternative to the requirements in Section R301.1 the following standards are permitted subject to the limitations of this Code and the limitations therein. Where

engineered design is used in conjunction with these standards the design shall comply with the International Building Code.

1. American Forest and Paper Association (AAF&PA) Wood Frame Construction Manual (WFCM).
2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One- and Two-Family Dwellings (COFS/PM) with Supplement to Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. The Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011).
4. The City of Wichita Standard for Residential Wood Framed Decks – Deck Standards.

(This space intentionally left blank.)

**Sec. 2.4.115. - Table R301.2(1) amended.**

Table R301.2(1) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*Table R301.2(1) Climatic and Geographic Design Criteria.* The Climatic and Geographic Design Criteria for building design shall be as provided in Table R301.2 (1).

Table R301.2(1) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

TABLE R301.2(1) - SECTION R301, DESIGN CRITERIA

**Climatic and Geographic Design Criteria for Sedgwick County, Ks.**

Ground Snow Load – 15 psf	Design Temps
Wind Speed (mph) – 76w/90-3 sec. gust	Air Freezing Temp. - 400
Seis. Design Cat. - A	Mean Air Temp. - 55-60 deg.
Weathering - Severe	Summer - 98
Frost Line Depth - 24 inches	2.5% dry bulb
Termite - Mod./Severe	Winter - 76
Winter Design Temp. - 97.50% - 7	2.5% wet bulb
Ice Barrier - None Required	Heating Degree Days - 4,620

	Roof	Floor
Dead Load -	10 lb. psf	10 lb. psf.
Live Load -	20 lb. spf	40 lb. psf.

For SI: 1 pound per square foot = 0.0479kPa, 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s.

- a. Weathering may require a higher strength concrete or grade of masonry than necessary to satisfy the structural requirements of this Code. The weathering column shall be filled in with the weathering index (i.e., "negligible," "moderate" or "severe") for concrete as determined from the Weathering Probability Map [Figure R301.2(3)]. The grade of masonry units shall be determined from ASTM C 34, C 55, C 62, C 73, C 90, C 129, C 145, C 216 or C 652.
- b. The frost line depth may require deeper footings than indicated in Figure R403.1(1). The jurisdiction shall fill in the frost line depth column with the minimum depth of footing below finish grade. For construction of one and two family dwelling habitable spaces, the *Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings* (August 30, 2011) shall apply.
- c. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table to indicate the need for protection depending on whether there has been any history of local subterranean termite damage.
- d. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the wind speed from the basic wind speed map [Figure R301.2(4)]. Wind exposure category shall be determined on a

site- specific basis in accordance with Section R301.2.1.4.

e. The outdoor design dry-bulb temperature shall be selected from the columns of 97 ½ - percent values for winter from Appendix D of the *International Plumbing Code*. Deviations from the Appendix D temperatures shall be submitted to reflect local climates or local weather experience as determined by the building official.

f. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the seismic design category determined from Section R301.2.2.1.

g. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with (a) the date of the jurisdiction's entry into the National Flood Insurance Program (date of adoption of the first code or ordinance for management of flood hazard areas), (b) the date(s) of the currently effective FIRM and FBFM, or other flood hazard map adopted by the community, as may be amended.

h. In accordance with Sections R905.2.7.a, R905.4.3.1, R905.5.3.1, R905.6.3.1, R905.7.3.1 and R905.8.3.1, where there has been a history of local damage from the effects of ice damming, the jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with "YES". Otherwise, the jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with "NO".

i. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the 100-year return period freezing index (BF-days) from Figure R403.3(2) or from the 100-year (99%) value on the National Climatic Data Center data table "Air Freezing Index - USA Method (Base 32° Fahrenheit)" at [www.ncdc.noaa.gov/fpsf.html](http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/fpsf.html).

j. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the mean annual temperature from the National Climatic Data Center data table "Air Freezing Index - USA Method (Base 32° Fahrenheit)" at [www.ncdc.noaa.gov/fpsf.html](http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/fpsf.html).

(This space intentionally left blank.)



**Sec. 2.4.120. - Live load.**

Section R301.5 of the International Residential Code, is amended to read as follows:

*R301.5 Live load.* The minimum uniformly distributed live load shall be as provided in Table R301.5.

**TABLE R301.5 - MINIMUM UNIFORMLY DISTRIBUTED LIVE LOADS**

(in pounds per square foot)

USE	LIVE LOAD
Attics with limited storage <sup>b, g, h</sup>	20
Attics without storage <sup>b</sup>	10
Decks <sup>e</sup>	40
Exterior balconies	60
Fire escapes	40
Guardrails and handrails <sup>d</sup>	200 <sup>i</sup>
Guardrails in-fill components <sup>f</sup>	50 <sup>i</sup>
Passenger vehicle garages <sup>a</sup>	50 <sup>a</sup>
Rooms other than sleeping rooms	40
Sleeping rooms	40
Stairs	40 <sup>c</sup>

For SI: 1 pound per square foot = 0.0479 kPa, 1 square inch = 645 mm<sup>2</sup>, 1 pound = 4.45 N.

- a. Elevated garage floors shall be capable of supporting a 2,000-pound load applied over a 20-square-inch area.
- b. Attics without storage are those where the maximum clear height between joist and rafter is less than 42 inches, or where there are not two or more adjacent trusses with the same web configuration capable of containing a rectangle 42 inches high by 2 feet wide, or greater, located within the plane of the truss. For attics without storage, this live load need not be assumed to act concurrently with any other live load requirements.
- c. Individual stair treads shall be designed for the uniformly distributed live load or a 300-pound concentrated load acting over an area of 4 square inches, whichever produces the greater stresses.
- d. A single concentrated load applied in any direction at any point along the top.
- e. See Section R502.2.1 for decks attached to exterior walls.
- f. Guard in-fill components (all those except the handrail), balusters and panel fillers shall be designed to withstand a horizontally applied normal load of 50 pounds on an area equal to 1 square foot. This load need not be assumed to act concurrently with any other live load requirement.

g. For attics with limited storage and constructed with trusses, this live load need be applied only to those portions of the bottom chord where there are two or more adjacent trusses with the same web configuration capable of containing a rectangle 42 inches high or greater by 2 feet wide or greater, located within the plane of the truss. The rectangle shall fit between the top of the bottom chord and the bottom of any other truss member, provided that each of the following criteria is met:

1. The attic area is accessible by a pull-down stairway or framed opening in accordance with Section R807.1; and
  2. The truss has a bottom chord pitch less than 2:12.
- h. Attic spaces served by a fixed stair shall be designed to support the minimum live load specified for sleeping rooms.
- i. Glazing used in handrail assemblies and guards shall be designed with a safety factor of 4. The safety factor shall be applied to each of the concentrated loads applied to the top of the rail, and to the load on the in-fill components. These loads shall be determined independent of one another, and loads are assumed not to occur with any other live load.

**Sec. 2.4.130. – Exterior walls** *is deleted.*

**Sec. 2.4.138. - Opening Protection** is added to read as follows:

Section R302.5.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R302.5.1 Opening protection.* Openings from a private garage directly into a room used for sleeping purposes shall not be permitted. Other openings between the garage and residence shall be equipped with solid wood doors not less than 1 3/8 inches (35 mm) in thickness, solid or honeycomb- core steel doors not less than 1 3/8 inches (35 mm) thick, or 20-minute fire-rated doors.

**Sec. 2.4.140. - Habitable rooms.**

Section R303.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R303.1 Habitable rooms.* All habitable rooms shall have an aggregate glazing area of not less than 8 percent of the floor area of such rooms. Natural ventilation shall be through windows, doors, louvers or other approved openings to the outdoor air. Such openings shall be provided with ready access or shall otherwise be readily controllable by the building occupants. The minimum openable area to the outdoors shall not be less than 4 percent of the floor area being ventilated.

**Exceptions:**

1. The glazed areas need not be openable where the opening is not required by Section R310 and an approved mechanical ventilation system capable of producing 0.35 air change per hour in the room is installed or a whole-house mechanical ventilation system is installed capable of supplying outdoor ventilation air of 15 cubic feet per minute (cfm) (78 L/s) per occupant computed on the basis of two occupants for the first bedroom and one occupant for each additional bedroom.
2. The glazed area need not be installed in rooms where Exception 1 above is satisfied

and artificial light is provided capable of producing an average illumination of 6 foot-candles (65 lux) of the area of the room at a height of 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor level.

3. Use of sunroom additions and patio covers, as defined in Section R202, shall be permitted for natural ventilation if in excess of 40 percent of the exterior sunroom walls are open, or are enclosed only by insect screening.

In new dwellings and additions to existing one and two family dwellings, where a new separate heating and/or cooling system is being added to serve, but not necessarily limited to serving the new addition, an outside air duct shall be connected to the main return air duct, prior to filter, of each heating and/or cooling system for the habitable space served. Duct size shall be based on the square footage of habitable space served as follows:

1. 1500 sq. ft. or less: 4 inch diameter or 12.6 square inches.
2. 1501 sq. ft. to 2000 sq. ft. 5 inch diameter or 19.6 square inches.
3. 2001 sq. ft. and larger 6 inch diameter or 28.3 square inches. All areas listed exclude finished basement area. The outside air duct shall be provide with a ¼ inch mesh inlet screen. The outside air duct shall not draw air from contaminated sources.

#### **Sec. 2.4.150. - Bathrooms.**

Section R303.3 of the International Residential Code, is amended to read as follows:

*R303.3 Bathrooms.* Bathrooms, water closet compartments and other similar rooms shall be provided with aggregate glazing area in windows of not less than 3 (0.3 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet, one-half of which must be openable.

**Exception:** The glazed areas shall not be required where artificial light and a mechanical ventilation system are provided. The minimum ventilation rates shall be 50 cubic feet per minute (24 L/s) for intermittent ventilation or 20 cubic feet per minute (10 L/s) for continuous ventilation. Ventilation air from the space shall be exhausted directly to the outside or into a properly ventilated attic when all of the following are met:

1. The duct(s) conveying exhaust into the attic shall terminate a minimum of 36 inches above the top of the ceiling framing members, and shall not discharge upon any building element.
2. Attics into which bath and/or toilet room exhausts are discharged must be properly ventilated, in accordance with Section R806, and shall not discharge into an unvented attic assembly.
3. The exhaust duct(s) shall terminate above the top of the attic insulation with a "goose-neck" installed to prevent infiltration of insulating material into the duct.
4. Exhaust duct(s) run above the insulation inside of attics, with a developed length greater than 5 feet, shall be insulated.

**Sec. 2.4.160. – Section R303.7 Stairway illumination deleted.**

Section R303.7 of the International Residential Code *is hereby deleted.*

**Sec. 2.4.170. – Reserved** is hereby deleted.

Section R308.4 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.180. – Section R309.5 Fire Sprinklers.**

Section R309.5 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.190. - Minimum opening area, height and width.**

Sections R310.2.1 through R310.2.3 of the International Residential Code are amended as follows:

*R310.2.1 Minimum opening area.* All emergency escape and rescue openings shall have a minimum net clear opening of 4.5 (0.418 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet with the window in an open position, with a total break-out area of 5.7 (0.530 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet. The minimum net clear opening shall be maintained to a public way, yard or court.

*R310.2.2 Minimum opening height.* The minimum net clear opening height shall be:

1. 19¾ inches (501.7 mm) plus or minus ¼ inch for single, double hung and awning style windows.

For all other types of windows the minimum height shall be determined by multiplying the width times the height to achieve a total net clear opening of 4.5 (114.3 mm<sup>2</sup>) square feet with a total break-out area of 5.7 (0.530 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet.

*R310.2.3 Minimum opening width.* The minimum net clear opening width shall be:

1. 17 inches (431.8 mm) plus or minus ¼ inch in the open position for casements and slider windows.
2. 30¼ (768.35 mm) inches plus or minus ¼ inch for single and double hung units.

Former Wichita-Sedgwick County Building and Trade Code Sec. 2.4.200 entitled “Minimum opening height” and Sec. 2.4.210 entitled “Minimum opening width” are deleted, as they are now accounted for within Sec. 2.4.190.

**Sec. 2.4.220. - Ladder and steps.**

Section R310.2.3.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R310.2.3.1 Ladders, steps and fall protection.* Window wells with a vertical depth greater than 44 inches (1118 mm) shall be equipped with a permanently affixed ladder or steps usable with the window in the fully open position. Ladders or steps required by this section shall not be required to comply with Section R311.7. Ladders or rungs shall have an inside width of at least 12 inches (305 mm), shall project at least 3 inches (76 mm) to the back of the rung

from the wall and shall be spaced not more than 12 inches (305 mm) on center vertically for the full height of the window well. Window wells with a vertical depth of more than 30 inches (762 mm) shall be provided with guardrails that are designed in accordance with Section R312, or a protective cover designed to a minimum of 20 pounds per square foot (0.96 kN per m<sup>2</sup>) uniformly distributed live load. Window well covers shall be provided with an emergency egress hatch located above the ladder or steps, with the minimum egress opening maintained. The force required to open the egress hatch shall not exceed 30 pounds (133.45 N) and shall not require the use of keys, more than one operation, or any special knowledge or effort. Window well covers, grates, and guardrails shall be constructed of materials approved for exterior use.

Section 2.4.225 Drainage of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Section R310.2.3.2 Drainage of the International Residential Code is hereby added to read as follows:

*R310.2.3.2 Drainage.* Window wells shall be designed for proper drainage by connecting to the existing foundation drainage system required by Section R405.1 or by an approved alternative method. If no existing foundation drainage system has been installed, the entire window well area shall have a minimum depth of 12" of washed gravel or crushed rock below the floor level.

**Exception:** A drainage system for window wells is not required when the foundation is on well-drained soil or sand-gravel mixture soils according to the U.S. Soil Classification System, Group I Soils, as detailed in Table 405.1.

**Sec. 2.4.235. - Floor elevations for other exterior doors is added to read as follows:**

Section R311.3.2 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R311.3.2 Floor elevations for other exterior doors.* Doors other than the required egress door shall be provided with landings or floors not more than 8 inches below the top of the threshold.

**Exception:** A landing is not required where a stairway of four or fewer risers is located on the door, provided the door does not swing over the stairway.

**Sec. 2.4.240. - Risers is amended to read as follows:**

Section R311.7.5.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R311.7.5.1 Risers:* The maximum riser height shall be 8 (203 mm) inches. The riser shall be measured vertically between leading edges of the adjacent treads. The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

**Sec. 2.4.250. -Treads is amended to read as follows:**

Sections R311.7.5.2 and R3.11.7.5.2.1 of the International Residential Code are amended to read as follows:

*R311.7.5.2 Treads.* The minimum tread depth shall be 9 inches (228.6 mm). The tread depth shall be measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread's leading edge. The greatest tread depth within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

*R311.7.5.2.1 Winder and circular treads.* Winder and circular treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 9 inches (228.6 mm) measured as above at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from the side where the treads are narrower. Winder and circular treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 6 inches (152 mm) at any point. Within any flight of stairs, the largest winder or circular tread depth at the 12-inch (305 mm) walk line shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

**Sec. 2.4.270. - Landings for stairway deleted.**

Section R311.7.6 of the International Residential code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.270. - Landings for stairways (former title) is *amended* to read as follows:**

**Sec. 2.4.270. - Reserved.**

**Sec. 2.4.280. - Handrails.**

Section R311.7.8.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R311.7.8.1 Height.* Handrail height, measured vertically from the sloped plane adjoining the tread nosing, or finish surface of ramp slope, shall be not less than 32 inches (864 mm) and not more than 38 inches (965 mm).

**Exceptions:**

1. The use of a volute, turnout or starting easing shall be allowed over the lowest tread.
2. When handrail fittings or bendings are used to provide continuous transition between flights, transitions at winder treads, the transition from handrail to guardrail, or used at the start of a flight, the handrail height at the fittings or bending's shall be permitted to exceed the maximum height.

**Sec. 2.4.290. - Handrails continuity.**

Section R311.7.8.4 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R311.7.8.4 Continuity.* Handrails for stairways shall be continuous for the full length of the flight, from a point directly above the top riser of the flight to a point directly above the lowest riser of the flight. Handrail ends shall be returned to the wall or shall terminate in newel posts or safety terminals at the top of each flight of stairs. Handrails adjacent to a wall shall have a space of not less than 1.25 (32.5mm) inches between the wall and the handrails.

Graspable portions of the handrail may not end up completely continuous from the top riser to the bottom riser. The rail shall return to the wall.

**Exceptions:**

- (1) Handrails shall be permitted to be interrupted by a newel post at the turn.
- (2) The use of a volute, turnout or starting easing, or starting newel shall be allowed over the lowest tread.

**Sec. 2.4.300. - Handrail grip size.**

Section R311.7.8.5 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R311.7.8.5 Handrail grip size.* All required handrails shall be of one of the following types or provide equivalent grasp ability.

1. Type I. Handrails with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of at least 1¼ inches (32 mm) and not greater than 2 inches (51 mm). If the handrail is not circular it shall have a perimeter dimension of at least 4 inches (102 mm) and not greater than 6¼ inches (160 mm) with a maximum cross section of dimension of 2¼ inches (57 mm).
2. Type II. Handrails with a perimeter greater than 6¼ inches (160 mm) shall provide a graspable finger recess area on the outboard side of the profile. The finger recess shall begin within a distance of ¾ inch (19 mm) measured vertically from the tallest portion of the profile and achieve a depth of at least 5/16 inch (8 mm) within 7/8 inch (22 mm) below the widest portion of the profile. This required depth shall continue for at least 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) to a level that is not less than 1¾ inches (45 mm) below the tallest portion of the profile. The minimum width of the handrail above the recess shall be 1¼ inches (32 mm) to a maximum of 2¾ inches (70 mm). Edges shall have a minimum radius of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm).

**Sec. 2.4.310. – Guard opening limitations is amended to read as follows:**

Section R312.1.3 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R312.1.3 Opening limitations.* Required guards on open sides of stairways, raised floor areas, balconies and porches shall have intermediate rails or ornamental closures which do not allow passage of a sphere 4 1/8 inches (114.3 mm) or more in diameter. Required guards shall not be constructed with horizontal rails or other ornamental pattern that results in a ladder effect.

**Exceptions:**

1. The triangular openings formed by the riser, tread and bottom rail of a guard at the open side of a stairway are permitted to be of such a size that a sphere 6 inches (152 mm) cannot passthrough.
2. Openings for required guards on the sides of stair treads shall not allow sphere 4 inches (114.3 mm) to pass through.

**Sec. 2.4.320. - Single-and multiple-station smoke alarms.**

Section R314.3 of the 2018 International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R314.3 Location.* Single and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in the following locations:

1. Outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms.
2. On each additional story of the dwelling, including basements and cellars but not including crawl spaces and uninhabitable attics. In dwellings or dwelling units with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full story below the upper level.

When more than one smoke alarm is required to be installed within an individual dwelling unit the alarm devices shall be interconnected in such a manner that the actuation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. The alarm shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed.

*R314.4 Interconnection.* Where more than one smoke alarm is required to be installed within an individual dwelling unit in accordance with Section R314.3, the alarm devices shall be interconnected in such a manner that the actuation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. Physical interconnection of smoke alarms shall not be required where wireless alarms are installed & all alarms sound on activation of one alarm.

**Section 2.4.330. - Carbon monoxide alarms** *is added to read as follows:*

R315.1 *Carbon monoxide alarms* of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R315.1 Carbon monoxide alarms.* For new construction, an approved carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed in dwelling units within which fuel-fired appliances are installed and in dwelling units that have attached garages in the following locations:

1. Outside each sleeping room in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms.
2. On each additional story of the dwelling, including basements in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms or mechanical room.

**Sec. 2.4.332. - Thermal barrier.**

Section R316.4 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R316.4 Thermal barrier.* Unless otherwise allowed in Section R316.5, foam plastic shall be separated from the interior of a building by an approved thermal barrier of minimum 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard or an approved finish material equivalent to a thermal barrier material that will limit the average temperature rise of the unexposed surface to no more than 250°F (139°C) after 15 minutes of fire exposure complying with the ASTM E 119 standard time temperature curve. The thermal barrier shall be installed in such a manner that it will remain in place for 15 minutes based on NFPA 286 with the acceptance criteria of section R315.4, FM4880, UL 1040 or UL 1715.



**Exception:** Insulating concrete forms (ICFs) may be used without the thermal barrier described in Section 314.4 when the foam plastic meets the following criteria:

1. The foam plastic has a minimum self-ignition temperature of 450 degrees C when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1929;
2. The foam plastic has a flame-spread rating of less than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84
3. The foam plastic wall assembly has a minimum two (2) hour fire resistance rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119; and the ICF has a valid ICCES ER number.

**Sec. 2.4.335. – Section R315.3 deleted.**

Section R315.3 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted in its entirety. Carbon monoxide detectors are not required in existing homes.

***Sec. 2.4.350. – Protection against decay.***

Section R317.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R317.1 Location required.* Protection from decay shall be provided in the following locations by the use of naturally durable wood or wood that is preservative treated in accordance with AWWA U1 for the species, product, preservative and end use. Preservatives shall be listed in Section 4 of AWWA U1.

1. Wood joists or the bottom of a wood structural floor when closer than 18 inches (457 mm) or wood girders when closer than 12 inches (305 mm) to the exposed ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated area located within the periphery of the building foundation.
2. All wood framing members that rest on concrete or masonry exterior foundation walls and are less than 6 inches (152 mm) from the exposed ground.
3. Sills and sleepers on a concrete or masonry slab that is in direct contact with the ground unless separated from such slab by an impervious moisture barrier.
4. The ends of wood girders entering exterior masonry or concrete walls having clearances of less than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) on tops, sides and ends.
5. Wood siding, sheathing and wall framing on the exterior of a building having a clearance of less than 6 inches (152 mm) from the ground.
6. Wood structural members supporting moisture-permeable floors or roofs that are exposed to the weather, such as concrete or masonry slabs, unless separated from such floors or roofs by an impervious moisture barrier.

**Sec. 2.4.360. – Section R318.1 deleted.**

Section R318.1 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.380. – Section R322 deleted and Section R324 deleted.**

Section R322 of International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

Section R324 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.400. - Section R403.1.1 created.**

Section R403.1.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R403.1.1. Minimum size.* Minimum sizes for concrete and masonry footings shall be as set forth in Table R403.1 (1) through R403.1 (3). For construction of one and two family dwelling habitable spaces, the Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011) shall apply.

The footing width, W, shall be based on the load-bearing value of the soil in accordance with Table R401.4.1. Spread footings shall be at least 6 inches (152 mm) thick. Footing projections, P, shall be at least 2 inches (51 mm) and shall not exceed the thickness of the footing. The size of footings supporting piers and columns shall be based on the tributary load and allowable soil pressure in accordance with Table R401.4.1. Footings for wood foundations shall be in accordance with the details set forth in Section R403.2, and Figures R403.1 (2) and R403.1 (3).

**Sec. 2.4.410. - Section R403.1.3.3 created.**

Section R403.1.3.3 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R403.1.3.3 Slabs-on-grade with turned-down footings and slabs-on-grade cast monolithically with a footing.* For slabs-on-grade with turned-down footings and slabs-on-grade cast monolithically with a footing, construction of one and two family dwelling habitable spaces shall comply with the Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011).

**Sec. 2.4.420. - Minimum depth.**

Section 403.1.4 of the International Residential Code is hereby amended to read as follows:

*R403.1.4 Minimum depth.* All exterior footings shall be placed at least 24 (610 mm) inches below the undisturbed ground surface. For construction of one and two family dwelling habitable spaces, the Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011) shall apply. Where applicable, the depth of the footings shall also conform to Sections R403.1.4.1.

**Sec. 2.4.430. - Frost protection.**

Section R403.1.4.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R403.1.4.1 Frost protection.* Section R403.1.4.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Frost Protection. Except where otherwise protected from frost, foundation walls, piers and other permanent supports of buildings and structures shall be protected from frost by one or more of the following methods:

1. Extended below the frost line specified in Table R301.2.(1), per amended Table footnote "b." and the Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011);
2. Constructing in accordance with Section R403.3;
3. Constructing in accordance with ASCE 32; or
4. Erected on solid rock

**Exceptions:**

1. Protection of freestanding accessory structures with an area of 400 (36.2m<sup>2</sup>) square feet or less of light-framed construction with an eave-height of 10 feet (3048mm) or less shall not be required.
2. Protection of freestanding accessory structures with an area 400 square feet (36.2m<sup>2</sup>) or less of other than light-framed construction with an eave-height of 10 feet (3048mm) or less shall not be required.

Footings shall not bear on frozen soil. Frost depth in Wichita is 24 inches.

**Sec. 2.4.440. - Section R403.1.8 created.**

Section R403.1.8 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R403.1.8 Foundations on expansive soils.* Foundations and floor slabs for buildings located on expansive soils shall be designed in accordance with Section 1808.6 of the International Building Code or as specified in the Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011).

**Sec. 2.4.455.-Concrete or masonry foundation deleted.**

Section R405.1 Concrete or masonry foundation of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.457. – Fire protection of floors deleted.**

Section R501.3 Fire protection of floors of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.460. - Floor trusses.**

Section R502.11.4 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*Floor Truss design drawings.* Floor truss design drawings, prepared in compliance with Section R502.11.1, shall be provided to the building official at the framing inspection. Truss design drawings shall be provided with the shipment of trusses delivered to the job site. Truss design drawings shall include, at a minimum, the information specified below:

1. Slope or depth, span, and spacing.
2. Location of all joints.
3. Required bearing widths.

4. Design loads as applicable:
  - 4.1. Top chord live load (including snow loads);
  - 4.2. Top chord dead load;
  - 4.3. Bottom chord live load;
  - 4.4. Bottom chord dead load;
  - 4.5. Concentrated loads and their points of application; and
  - 4.6. Controlling wind and earthquake loads.
5. Adjustments to lumber and joint connector design values for conditions of use.
6. Each reaction force and direction.
7. Joint connector type and description, e.g., size, thickness or gauge, and the dimensioned location of each joint connector except where symmetrically located relative to the joint interface.
8. Lumber size, species and grade for each member.
9. Connection requirements for:
  - 9.1. Truss-to-truss girder;
  - 9.2. Truss ply-to-ply; and
  - 9.3. Field splices.
10. Calculated deflection ratio and/or maximum description for live and total load.
11. Required permanent truss member bracing location.

**Sec. 2.4.480. – Decks.**

Section R507 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R507 Decks.* The "City of Wichita Standard for Residential Wood Framed Decks" may be used to design and construct decks to comply with the requirements of this section. Decks which fall outside of the scope of the standard will require design by a Kansas licensed architect or engineer. Where supported by attachment to an exterior wall, decks shall be positively anchored to the primary structure and designed for both vertical and lateral loads as applicable. Such attachment shall not be accomplished by the use of toenails or nails subject to withdrawal. Where positive connection to the primary building structure cannot be verified during inspection, decks shall be self-supporting. For decks with cantilevered framing members, connections to exterior walls or other framing members, shall be designed and constructed to resist uplift resulting from the full live load specified in Table R301.5 acting on the cantilevered portion of the deck.

**Sec. 2.4.490. - Section R506.2.2 deleted.**

Section R506.2.2 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.510. – Cement, fiber cement and glass mat gypsum backers** is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.520. - Size and Spacing.**

Section R703.8.4.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*R703.8.4.1 Size and spacing.* Veneer ties, if strand wire, shall not be less in thickness than No. 9 U.S. gage [(0.148 in.) (4 mm)] wire and shall have a hook embedded in the mortar joint, or if sheet metal, shall be not less than No. 26 [(0.0245 in.) (0.62 mm)] U.S. gage by 7/8 inch (22 mm) corrugated. Each tie shall be spaced not more than 16 (406 mm) inches on center horizontally and vertically and shall support not more than 1.96 (0.19 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet of wall area. When stud spacing is 24 (610 mm) inches on center, ties may be spaced 24 inches (610 mm) on center to match stud spacing (maximum 1.96 (0.19 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet still required). All ties shall be attached to a stud.

**Exception:** In Seismic Design Category D0, D1 or D2 or townhouses in Seismic Design Category C or in wind areas of more than 30 pounds per square foot pressure (1.44 kPa), each tie shall support not more than 2 square feet (0.2 m<sup>2</sup>) of wall area.

**Sec. 2.4.560. - Re-covering versus replacement.**

Section R907.3 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.580. - Part IV - Energy Conservation deleted.**

Part IV - Energy Conservation of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.590. - Part V – Mechanical chapters deleted.**

**Part V – Mechanical chapters of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.**

**Sec. 2.4.600. – Part VI – Fuel Gas.**

Part VI, Fuel Gas of the International Residential Code is hereby adopted.

**Sec. 2.4.610. - Part VII - Plumbing deleted.**

Part VII - Plumbing, of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.620. - Part VIII - Electrical deleted.**

Part VIII - Electrical, of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.790. - Fuel gas (application).**

Section G2401.1 (101.2) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*G2401.1 (101.2) Application.* This chapter covers fuel-gas utilization appliances and related accessories, venting systems and combustion air configurations most commonly encountered in the construction of one- and two-family dwellings and structures regulated by this Code. Requirements for gas appliances and related accessories shall include installation, combustion and ventilation air and venting. Fuel gas piping, systems, and connections for buildings governed by the International Residential Code, shall be regulated by Article 3 of this Code. The omission from this chapter of any material or method of installation provided for in the International Fuel Gas Code shall not be construed as prohibiting the use of such material or method of installation. Fuel-gas piping systems, fuel-gas appliances and related accessories, venting systems and combustion air configurations not specifically covered in these chapters shall comply with the applicable provisions of the International Fuel Gas Code.

Gaseous hydrogen systems shall be regulated by Chapter 7 of the International Fuel Gas Code.

This chapter shall not apply to the following:

1. Liquefied natural gas (LNG) installations.
2. Temporary LP-gas piping for buildings under construction or renovation that is not to become part of the permanent piping system.
3. Except as provided in Section G2412.1.1, gas piping, meters, gas pressure regulators, and other appurtenances used by the serving gas supplier in the distribution of gas, other than undiluted LP-gas.
4. Portable LP-gas equipment of all types that is not connected to a fixed fuel piping system.
5. Portable fuel cell appliances that are neither connected to a fixed piping system nor interconnected to a power grid.
6. Installation of hydrogen gas, LP-gas and compressed natural gas (CNG) systems on vehicles.

**Sec. 2.4.800. - Section G2404.10 (307.5) created.**

Section G2404.10 (307.5) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*G2404.10 (307.5) Auxiliary drain pan.* Category IV condensing appliances shall have an auxiliary drain pan when located above finished ceilings or furred spaces. These pans shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section M1411.

**Exception:** An auxiliary drain pan shall not be required for appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.

**Sec. 2.4.810. - Appliance location.**

Section G2406.2 (303.3) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*G2406.2 (303.3) Prohibited locations.* Appliances shall not be located in or obtain combustion air from sleeping rooms, bathrooms, toilet rooms, storage closets or surgical rooms, or in a space that opens into such rooms or spaces, except where the installation complies with

one of the following:

1. The appliance is a direct-vent appliance installed in accordance with the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Vented room heaters, wall furnaces, vented decorative appliances, vented gas fireplaces, vented gas fireplace heaters and decorative appliances for installation in vented solid fuel-burning fireplaces are installed in rooms that meet the required volume criteria of Section G2407.5.
3. A single wall-mounted unvented room heater is installed in a bathroom and such unvented room heater is equipped as specified in Section G2445.6 and has an input rating not greater than 6,000 Btu/h (1.76 kW). The bathroom shall meet the required volume criteria of Section G2407.5.
4. A single wall-mounted unvented room heater is installed in a bedroom and such unvented room heater is equipped as specified in Section G2445.6 and has an input rating not greater than 10,000 Btu/h (2.93 kW). The bedroom shall meet the required volume criteria of Section G2407.5.
5. The appliance is installed in a room or space that opens only into a bedroom or bathroom, and such room or space is used for no other purpose and is provided with a solid weather-stripped door equipped with an approved self-closing device. All combustion air shall be taken directly from the outdoors in accordance with Section G2407.6 or other approved areas.
6. Replacement of fuel fired appliances installed in toilet rooms if approved by the building official.

**Sec. 2.4.820. - Section G2408 (305.7) created.**

Section G2408.4 (305.7) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*G2408.4 (305.7) Clearances from grade.* The placement of appliances in relation to ground level shall be governed by Section 2.4.550 of this Code.

**Sec. 2.4.830. - Section G2410 (309) created.**

Section G2410 (309) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows: *Section*

*G2410 (309) Electrical* shall be regulated by Article 4 of this Code.

**Sec. 2.4.840. - Section G2410.2 (309.2) created.**

Section G2410.2 (309.2) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*G2410.2 (309.2) Connections.* Electrical connections between gas appliances and the building wiring, including the grounding of the appliances, shall conform to Article 4 of this Code.

**Sec. 2.4.850. - Section G2411 (310) created.**

Section G2411 (310) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*Section G2411 (310) Electrical bonding* shall be regulated by Article 4 of this Code.

**Sec. 2.4.860. - Sections of Chapter 24 (regulating gas piping) amended.**

The following sections of Chapter 24 shall each be amended to read as follows:

Sections G2412 (401), G2413 (402), G2414 (403), G2415 (404), G2416 (405), G2417 (406), G2418 (407), G2419 (408), G2420 (409), G2421 (410), G2422 (411), G2423 (413) and G2424 (415) of the International Residential Code shall be regulated under Article 3 of this Code.

**Sec. 2.4.870. - Section G 2426.4 (502.4) deleted.**

Section G 2426.4 (502.4) of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.880. - Venting.**

Section G 2436.2 (608.2) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*G2436.2 (608.2) Venting.* Vented wall furnaces shall be vented in accordance with Section G2427. The wall cavity directly above the wall furnace shall be ventilated by a 26 gage (0.016 inch) (0.4 mm) metal thimble into attic; or, an eight (8) (203 mm) inch by fourteen (14) (356 mm) inch metal grill a minimum of twelve (12) (305 mm) inches below the ceiling.

**Sec. 2.4.890. - Floor Furnaces.**

Section G 2437.1 (609.1) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*General.* Floor furnaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.86/CSA 2.32 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Replacement of floor furnaces with the same or lesser B.T.U. rating may be installed in the same location with prior approval by the building official.

**Sec. 2.4.900. - Section G2448 (624) is hereby amended to read as follows:**

Section G2448 (624) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Section G2448 (624) Water Heaters of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted. Water heaters shall be regulated under Article 3 of this Code

**Sec. 2.4.910. – Appendix Q Tiny Houses is hereby created.**

Section AQ Tiny Houses – Definitions, **Tiny House** is amended to read as follows: A dwelling that is 500 square feet or less in floor area excluding lofts.

**SEVERABILITY**

Should any section, clause or provision of this Resolution be declared by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, the same shall not affect the validity of this Resolution as a whole, or any part thereof, other than the part so declared to be invalid.



## **PUBLICATION AND EFFECTIVE DATE**

Upon adoption of this Resolution, the Sedgwick County Clerk shall publish this Resolution once in the official county newspaper. This Resolution shall become effective January 1, 2019.

(This space intentionally left blank.)

## **ARTICLE 3 - MABCD PLUMBING CODE**

### **Article 3, Section A- BOARD OF APPEALS OF PLUMBERS AND GAS FITTERS**

#### **Sec. 3.A.010 - Board of Appeals - Created, Composition**

There is authorized a board of plumbing and gas fitters appeals which shall consist of the Director of the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department ("MABCD"), or the duly authorized representative, who shall serve as the secretary of the board, and seven other members, as follows:

- (1) One mechanical contractor (appointed by the City);
- (2) One master plumber (appointed by the County);
- (3) One master lawn sprinkler (appointed by the City);
- (4) One journeyman plumber (appointed by the County);
- (5) One mechanical engineer (appointed by the County);
- (6) One master plumber contractor (appointed by the City); and
- (7) One public at large member (appointed jointly).
- (8)

The board shall elect its own chairman and make such rules as are necessary for the conduct of its business.

**Sections 107.1 and 107.2 of the 2015 Uniform Plumbing Code are deleted in their entirety.**

#### **Sec. 3.A.020 - Board of Appeals of Plumbers and Gas Fitters.**

(a) The Board shall act as a board of appeals in making a determination of any appeal arising from the actions of the administrative authority. Appeals shall be made in writing, and the appellant may appear in person before the Board or be represented by an attorney, and may introduce evidence to support their claim. Appeals shall be submitted in writing at least ten (10) working days in advance of the Board meeting and the appeals shall be heard at reasonable times at the convenience of the Board, but not later than the next regularly scheduled Board meeting. The appellant shall cause to be made at his own expense, any tests or research required by the Board to substantiate their claims.

(b) The Board shall, upon the request of the administrative authority, interpret sections of this Code, as adopted by reference herein, as to the approval of plumbing materials and methods allowed under this Code.

(c) Where conditions exist on any plumbing job which are not specifically provided for by this Code, or where it would be impracticable to follow its provisions, the Board may grant a variance from the strict application of the provisions of this Code. The person or persons desiring such variance shall submit all data and information necessary or as may be required by the Board to enable it to make its decision, and if after thorough study of the desired variance it determines that the granting of such request would not act in contravention to the welfare of the public, it shall have the authority to grant the variance.

(d) The Board may consider applications for the use of materials or methods of installation not specifically covered in this Code, or for a change in the grading or quality of materials or for a change in methods of installation as set forth in this Code and accept, modify, or reject the same as affording the same degree of safety, sanitation and performance as the materials or methods provided for herein. The Board may use established standards of nationally recognized laboratories and research organizations in making its determination to accept, modify, or reject the application. The applicant shall submit to the Board all necessary information as may be required by the Board in order for it to make its determination, and any expense incurred for the payment of laboratory reports and tests shall be borne by the applicant. If, after a thorough study of the application and upon the basis of such study, it is determined that the public interest would be best served, would not be detrimental to the health and welfare of the public and would afford the same degree of safety and sanitation as elsewhere provided for in this Code, the Board may approve the application; or should it be determined that it is against public interest, would be detrimental to the health and welfare of the public, would not afford the same degree of safety and sanitation as elsewhere provided for in this Code, the Board shall deny the application.

### **Sec. 3.A.030 Administrative Authority.**

The administrative authority duly appointed to enforce the standard code shall be the Director of the MABCD or designees(s). The terms "administrative authority", "building official", and Director of MABCD are synonymous. The administrative authority shall have the authority to promulgate such rules and regulation as are necessary to carry out the purpose of the standard code and such rules and regulations shall be effective upon approval by the governing bodies. The Administrative authority shall have the authority to refer to the Board of Appeals of Plumbers and Gas Fitters that relates to the approval of plumbing material and methods as the same relate to the standard code.

### **Section 103.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code shall be deleted in its entirety.**

#### **Article 3, Section 1 - MABCD PLUMBING**

#### **CODE Sec. 3.1.010 - MABCD Plumbing Code.**

The Uniform Plumbing Code, published by the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO), 2015 Edition, including the Appendixes and Installation Standards thereto and including the Uniform Plumbing Code's latest edition of Table 1701.1 excluding;

Sections 103.1, 107.1, 107.2,  
Table No. 104.5 Plumbing Permit Fees,  
Sections 312.13, 312.14,  
Sections 422.1, 422.1.1, 422.2, 422.2.1, 422.3, 422.4, 422.4.1, 422.5,  
Table 422.1  
Sections 604.10.1, 609.11, 609.11.1, 609.11.2,

Part II of Chapter 7: Building Sewers,  
Sections 807.3,  
Sections 1014.0, 1015.0,  
Section 1210.1.5  
Appendix F,  
Appendix H,

and except for amendments set forth in this section, is by reference incorporated herein and made a part of this Code as though set forth at length herein, and is hereby adopted as a part of the Wichita/Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code, Article 3, MABCD Plumbing Code. In lieu of Appendix Hand Chapter 7 Part II, within the jurisdiction of the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, and adopting second and third class cities, Chapter 23 of the Sedgwick County Code, entitled Sewers and Sewage Disposal, shall apply. In lieu of Appendix Hand Chapter 7 Part II, within the jurisdiction of the City of Wichita, Title 16 of the Code of the City of Wichita, entitled Sewers, Sewage Disposal and Drains shall apply.

Within the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction. the International Plumbing Code, 2015 Edition, in its entirety, and the International Residential Code, 2015 Edition, Chapters 1 and 24 through 33-to the extent that such code provisions apply to plumbing matters-both codes published by the International Code Council, Inc., are by reference incorporated herein and made a part of this Code as though set forth at length herein. and are hereby adopted as a part of the Wichita/Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code entitled Article 3, MABCD Plumbing Code.

Within the Sedgwick Jurisdiction, the International Fuel Gas Code, 2015 Edition published by the International Code Council, Inc., to the extent that said code's provisions are referred to within the International Plumbing Code, 2015 Edition and the provisions of the International Residential Code, 2015 Edition that pertain to plumbing matters, said International Fuel Gas Code is by reference incorporated herein and made a part of this Code as though set forth at length herein, and said International Fuel Gas Code is also hereby adopted as a part of the Wichita/Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code entitled Article 3, MABCD Plumbing Code.

Sec. 3.1.015 - Operation of dual plumbing codes incorporated within the MABCD Plumbing Code within the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction.

#### **SEDGWICK COUNTY JURISDICTION ONLY**

The following provisions describe the manner in which the MABCD will operate with dual plumbing codes incorporated into this MABCD Plumbing Code within the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction:

- (a) At the time that a permit is applied for under this Code or any other action is taken to initiate work on a project under this Code, the contractor or property owner who obtains the permit shall indicate whether that work will be completed pursuant to the provisions of the 2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, as amended by this Code, or the 2015 International Plumbing Code/ 2015 International Residential Code Uointly termed "2015 ICC"). After such designation, the

work will be required to meet the terms of the selected code until the permitted work is completed.

- (b) In the event that any contractor or other person begins work without selecting a code or without obtaining a permit, the default code that will be applied to their work and any possible enforcement action is the 2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with amendments included within this Code.
- (c) On matters involving the 2015 ICC, the Director of the MABCD and his/her designee are granted the authority to issue administrative waivers, distinct from any other similar procedures contained within this Code, pursuant to Section 105.1 of the 2015 International Plumbing Code, which reads as follows, such that the Director and his/her designee would be considered the "code official":

Where there are practical difficulties in carrying out the provisions of this code, the code official shall have the authority to grant modifications for individual cases, upon application of the owner or owner's authorized agent, provided the code official shall first find that special individual reason makes the strict letter of this code impractical and the modification conforms to the intent and purpose of this code and that such modification does not lessen health, life and fire safety requirements. The details of action granting modification shall be recorded and entered in the files of the plumbing inspection department [MABCD].

Furthermore, any contractor or other person completing work under a permit utilizing the 2015 ICC shall be authorized to complete that work consistent with any of the local amendments to the 2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, without the requirement of obtaining an administrative waiver.

- (d) All administrative waivers considered and decided by the Director and his/her designee pursuant to subsection (c) shall be reported to the Sedgwick County Board of County Commissioners.
- (e) Any party aggrieved by an administrative waiver decision of the Director and his/her designee pursuant to subsection (c) may have an appeal heard by the Board of Appeals of Plumbers and Gas Fitters, pursuant to Sec. 3.A.020 of this Code.
- (f) For any plumbing permits that have been applied for prior to the effective date of the 2015 ICC adoption and have not been finalized prior to such effective date, the party that pulled the permit may contact the MABCD in writing within 30 days after the effective date of the 2015 ICC to request that the 2015 ICC apply to their permit. Unless a timely request is received by the MABCD, all permits applied for prior to the effective date of the 2015 ICC adoption will be required to meet the requirements of this Code that existed on the date that the party applied for the permit.
- (g) Regardless of which plumbing code a permit designates, the same fees included within Article 1.2 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code shall apply.

**Sec. 3.1.020- Section 101.1 of the 2015 Uniform Plumbing Code.**

**Section 101.1 of the 2015 Uniform Plumbing Code** shall be amended to read as follows:

With the exception of Sections 3.1.030, 3.1.040, and 3.1.050 (which apply to all of this Code), all of the subsequent provisions of this Code modify and apply to the 2015 Uniform Plumbing Code.

**Sec. 3.1.030- Schedule of fees. See Article 1.2 of this Code.**

**Sec. 3.1.040 - Investigation fees. See Article 1.2 (e) of this Code.**

**Sec. 3.1.050- Definitions.**

Unless otherwise specified, the following terms, as used in this Section, shall mean as follows:

'Apprentice' means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman Plumber or Master Plumber. An apprentice is not a certified individual.

'Board' means that board appointed for Plumbers and Gas Fitters for the purpose of reviewing code interpretations taken by the building code enforcement division, granting variances from the code reviewing license applications and license suspensions and revocation.

'Code' means the MABCD Plumbing Code and Article 3 of this Code, as adopted by the MABCD.

'Direct supervision' means that the apprentice is limited to the same structure and/or building site as the journeyman or master plumber, except in the case of one and two-family residential development, where the apprentice may be on the job site within five hundred (500) feet of where the journeyman or master is working.

'Field Experience' means working under the direct supervision of a person having a valid Journeyman Plumber or Master Plumber certificate or attending trade related schooling. No more than one year of the requirement may be satisfied by trade related schooling. Schooling shall consist of a minimum of nine hundred thirty (930) program hours documented by a certificate of completion.

'Journeyman Gas Fitter' means a person who has been approved by the MABCD showing that individual to be qualified to do gas piping, make repairs to gas piping systems or in any work at the trade of gas piping for a Licensed Contractor. That individual shall have a current certificate showing him or her to be so qualified.

'Journeyman Plumber' A journeyman plumber is a person who has been approved by the MABCD showing that individual to be qualified to do plumbing or gas piping, venting work, and work at the trade of plumbing and gas piping for a Licensed Contractor. That individual shall have a current certificate showing him or her to be so qualified. A Journeyman Plumber is

deemed to be a Journeyman Gas Fitter, Journeyman Drain Layer, Journeyman Lawn Irrigation, Journeyman Sewer Cleaner and certified Water Conditioning Installer by definition.

'Licensed Contractor' means a person, firm, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, association or combination thereof, that has acquired a plumbing, gas fitter, lawn irrigation, drain laying, or certified Water Conditioning license from the MABCD, who undertakes or offers to undertake for another, for hire, the planning, laying out, supervising and installing or making additions, alterations, and repairs in the installation of plumbing, drains, gas fittings, lawn irrigation or plumbing systems.

'Licensed Trade' or 'trade' means the mechanical, electrical, plumbing or gas fitting trade, as the context of this Code may require.

'Master Gas Fitter' means a person who has been approved by the MABCD showing that individual to be qualified to engage in the business of gas piping systems and who has a current certificate showing him or her to be so qualified.

'Master Plumber' means a person who has been approved by the MABCD showing that individual to be qualified to engage in the business of plumbing and gas piping, the installation of plumbing and gas fixtures and appliances, and who has a current certificate showing him or her to be so qualified. A Master Plumber is deemed to be a Master Gas Fitter, Master Drain Layer, Master Lawn Irrigation, Master Sewer Cleaner and Certified Water Conditioning installer by definition.

'Qualified Master' means an individual who holds a master certificate issued pursuant to this Code evidencing such person to be qualified to control and have authority of all technical work performed under the authority of the licensed contractor's enterprise, and assures quality control and is responsible for complying with all applicable laws, codes and regulations. An individual shall not be the Qualified Master for more than one licensed contractor's enterprise unless such individual receives approval from the Director of the MABCD or an authorized representative thereof and approved by the Board.

#### **Sec. 3.1.055. - Use of License to Obtain Permits for Another.**

Licensed Contractors are prohibited from pulling permits for other persons to complete work for which this Code requires the Licensed Contractor, as the permit holder, to be the party to complete the work.

#### **Sec. 3.1.058. -Requirement to Obtain Permit.**

All persons who install, remove, alter, repair or replace or cause to be installed, removed, altered, repaired or replaced, any plumbing, gas or drainage piping work or fixture or water heating or treating equipment in a building or premises shall be required to obtain the proper permit from the MABCD in order to do such work.

### **Sec. 3.1.060- Sleeves.**

Section 312.10 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Sleeves shall be provided to protect all piping through concrete and masonry walls, or concrete floors.

Exceptions:

- (1) Sleeves shall not be required where openings are drilled or bored; and
- (2) sleeves shall not be required for DWV pipes going through concrete basement floors or slab on grade.

### **Sec. 3.1 .070-Test Gauges.**

Section 318.0 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: In performing the prescribed piping tests as required elsewhere in this Code, a spring type gauge may be used provided the required maximum capacity of the gauge used for the ten (10) psi, for fifteen (15) minutes test, be thirty (30) psi and the required maximum capacity of the spring type gauge used for the sixty (60) psi, for thirty (30) minutes test, be one hundred (100) psi.

### **Sec. 3.1.080- Drainage Connection.**

Section 414.3 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Commercial dishwashing machines shall discharge indirectly through an air gap or direct connection in accordance with section 704.3 with floor drain protection.

### **Sec. 3.1.085-Minimum Plumbing Fixtures.**

Section 422.0 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Minimum Number of Plumbing Fixtures shall be in accordance with MABCD's current adopted version of the International Building Code - (Table 2902.1) and all amendments thereto as adopted into the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

### **Sec. 3.1.090- Backflow Prevention Devices, Assemblies and Methods.**

Section 603.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: No person shall install any water-operated equipment or mechanism, or use any water treating chemical or substance, if it is found that such equipment, mechanism, chemical or substance may cause pollution or contamination of the domestic water supply. Such equipment or mechanism may be permitted only when equipped with an approved backflow prevention device. In addition to the general requirements of Section 603.0, Cross Connection Control, Backflow prevention devices and methods shall conform to Title 17.10 of the Code of the City of Wichita. Registration of backflow testers and test reporting is required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction over backflow testing. Test reports must be maintained by the testing provider and supplied to the Authority Having Jurisdiction, and the backflow device owner. Where, in any specific case, sections of this Code specify different material, methods of construction or requirements in conflict with other local laws or ordinance, the most restrictive shall govern.



### **Sec. 3.1.100 - Protection from Lawn Sprinklers and Irrigation Systems.**

Section 603.5.6 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Potable water supplies to systems having no pumps or connections for pumping equipment and no chemical injection or provisions for chemical injection, shall be protected from backflow by one of the following devices: (1) Pressure vacuum breaker, (2) Spill-resistant vacuum breaker, (3) Reduced-pressure backflow preventer, or (4) air gap.

### **Sec. 3.1.110 - Backflow Device Downstream from a Potable Water Supply Pump.**

Section 603.5.6.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Where systems have a device installed downstream of a potable water supply pump or a potable water supply pump connection, the device shall be one of the following: (1) Pressure vacuum breaker, (2) Spill resistant vacuum breaker, (3) Reduced-pressure backflow preventer, or (4) air gap.

### **Sec. 3.1.120 - Deck-Mounted and Equipment-Mounted Vacuum Breakers.**

Section 603.5.13 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Deck-mounted or equipment-mounted vacuum breakers shall be installed in accordance with their listing and the manufacture's installation instructions, with the critical level not less than six (6) inches (15.24 cm) above the flood-level rim.

### **Sec. 3.1.130 - Protection from Fire Systems.**

Section 603.5.14.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Where contaminant chemicals (ethylene glycol, corrosion inhibitors, or other chemicals) are added to a fire protection system supplied from a potable water supply, the potable water system shall be protected by one of the following: (1) Reduced pressure backflow preventer, or (2) Reduced pressure detector assembly. Fire protection systems using low hazard materials must be protected with appropriate protection and clearly labeled per NFPA requirements with MSDS documentation permanently maintained at the backflow device. Devices approved for low hazard potable water system protection include the following: (1) Double check backflow preventer, and (2) Double check detector assembly.

### **Sec. 3.1.140 - Excessive Water Pressure.**

Section 608.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Where static water pressure in the water supply piping is in excess of one hundred (100) psi, an approved type pressure regulator preceded by an adequate strainer shall be installed and the static pressure reduced to one hundred (100) psi or less. Such regulator(s) shall control the pressure to all water outlets in the building unless otherwise approved by the administrative authority. Each such regulator and strainer shall be accessibly located aboveground or in a vault equipped with a properly sized and sloped bore-sighted drain to daylight, shall be protected from freezing, and shall have the strainer readily accessible for cleaning without removing the regulator or strainer body or disconnecting the supply piping. All pipe size determinations shall be based on eighty percent (80%) of the reduced pressure when using Table 610.4

TABLE 604.1  
MATERIALS FOR BUILDING SUPPLY AND WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING AND FITTINGS

MATERIAL	BUILDING SUPPLY PIPE AND FITTINGS	WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE AND FITTINGS	REFERENCED STANDARD(S) PIPE	REFERENCED STANDARD(S) FITTINGS
Copper and Copper Alloys	X	X	ASTM B42. ASTM B43. ASTM 875, ASTM 888. ASTM R1< A<STM R7 1 ASTM B302, ASTM B447	ASME B16.15. ASME B16.18. ASME B16.22. ASME B16.26. ASME B16.51
CPVC	X	X	ASTM 02846, ASTM F44 I. ASTM F442, CSA B137.6	ASTM 02846. ASTM F437. ASTM F438. ASTM F439. ASTM F1970. CSA B137.6
CPVC-AL-CPVC	X	X	ASTM F2855	ASTM D2846
Ductile-Iron	X	X	AWWAC151	ASME B16.4. AWWA C110. AWWAC153
Galvanized Steel	X	X	ASTMA53	-
Malleable Iron	X	X	-	ASME B16.3
PE**	X'	** -	ASTM 02239. ASTM 02737. ASTM 03035, AWWA C901, CSA B137.1	ASTM 02609. ASTM 02683. ASTM D3261. ASTM F1055. CSA B137.1
PE-AL-PE	X	X	ASTM F1282. CSA B137.9	ASTM F1282. ASTM F1974. CSA B137.9
PE-RT	X	X	ASTM F2769	ASTM F1807. ASTM F2098. ASTM F2159. ASTM F2735. ASTM F2769
PEX	X	X	ASTM F876. ASTM F877. CSA B137.5. AWWA C904*	ASME B16.1. ASTM F877. ASTM F1807. ASTM F1960. ASTM F1961. ASTM F2080. ASTM F2159. ASTM F2735. CSA B137.5

**Sec. 3.1.150, TABLE 604.1, MATERIALS FOR BUILDING SUPPLY AND WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING AND FITTINGS.** The following footnote has been added to Table 604.1; \*\*Polyethylene (PE) water service piping may extend inside a structure to the building master shut off valve; provided there are no branches taken off ahead of the building master shut off valve.

**Sec. 3.1.160 - Installation.**

Section 609.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: All water piping shall be adequately supported in accordance with Section 313.0, Table 313.L and to the satisfaction of the administrative authority. Burred ends shall be reamed to the full bore of the pipe.

Changes in direction shall be made by the appropriate use of the fittings, except that changes in direction in copper tubing may be made with bends having a radius of not less than six (6) diameters of the tubing, providing that such bends are made with bending equipment that

does not deform or create a loss in the cross-sectional area of the tubing. Changes in direction are allowed with flexible pipe and tubing without fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Provisions shall be made for expansion in hot water piping.

The depth of a water service line shall be at least thirty-six (36) inches below finished grade. Such service shall be not less than five (5) feet from any tree on public property (repair or replacement of an existing service is exempt from this requirement). The water service pipe shall be laid in a ditch separate from other underground pipes or conduits. There shall be not less than eighteen (18) inches of solid undisturbed earth between water service pipes and other underground pipes and conduits. All piping, equipment appurtenances and devices shall be installed in a workmanlike manner in conformity with the provisions and intent of this Code.

### **Sec. 3.1.170 - Solvent Welding.**

Section 705.5.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Plastic pipe and fittings designed to be joined by solvent cementing shall comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the following.

PVC pipe and fittings must be cleaned and joined with primer(s) and solvent cement(s).

Non-pressure PVC pipe and fittings may be joined without primer by using a medium body, one step cement that must be listed by the cement manufacturer for use without primer and so stated on the label.

### **Sec. 3.1.180 - Discharge Line**

Section 710.4 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: The discharge line from such ejector, pump, or other mechanical device shall be of approved material and be provided with an accessible backwater or swing check valve and gate or ball valve. Where the gravity drainage line to which such discharge line connects is horizontal, the method of connection shall be from the top through a wye branch fitting. The gate or ball valve shall be located on the discharge side of the backwater or check valve.

Gate or ball valves, where installed in drainage piping, shall be the fullway type with working parts of corrosion-resistant metal. Sizes four (4) inches (100 mm) or more in diameter shall have cast-iron bodies, and sizes less than four (4) inches (100mm), cast-iron or copper alloy bodies.

### **Sec. 3.1.190 - Media.**

Section 712.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: The piping of the plumbing, drainage, and venting systems shall be tested with water or air. The Authority Having Jurisdiction, as defined in the Uniform Plumbing Code, may require the removal of any cleanouts, etc., to ascertain whether the pressure has reached all parts of the system. When the temperature wherein the drainage system is located is above twenty degrees (20°) Fahrenheit, a water test as set forth in Section 712.2 may be made. After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, they shall be submitted to a final test.

NOTE: Chapter 7, Part II Building Sewers is deleted and sewers are regulated by Wichita's "Title 16.

### **Sec. 3.1.200 - Indirect Waste Receptors.**

Section 804.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: All plumbing fixtures or other receptors receiving the discharge of indirect waste pipes shall be approved for the use proposed, shall be of such shape and capacity as to prevent splashing or flooding, and shall be located where they are readily accessible for inspection and cleaning. No indirect waste receptor shall be installed in any toilet rooms, closet, cupboard or storeroom, nor in any other portion of a building not in general use by the occupants thereof, except standpipes for clothes washers may be installed in toilet and bathroom areas when the clothes washers are installed in the same room. Clothes washers shall not be installed so as to discharge into any gravity line higher than sixty (60) inches above its base. The clothes washer standpipe shall be a minimum length of eighteen (18) inches above the trap and the inlet of the standpipe no higher than sixty (60) inches above the floor. In any structure where drains indirect waste receptors are to be installed in or flush with the floor, they these receptors may be floor sinks or floor drains, and shall be readily accessible, provided floor drains. Floor drains used as indirect waste receptors shall meet the following requirements:

1. Have a reservoir capacity a minimum of four (4) inches in diameter and two (2) inches deep;
2. Have a perforated cover equal in area to the diameter of the drain;
3. Have a minimum trap and waste line size of two (2) inches in diameter; and
4. The indirect waste line shall maintain a two (2) inch air gap.

### **Section 3.1.210 - Point of Discharge.**

Section 814.5 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Air-conditioning condensate waste pipes shall connect indirectly, except where permitted in section 814.6, to the drainage system through an air gap or air break to properly trapped and vented receptors, dry wells, leach pits, or the tailpiece of plumbing fixtures. When a fixture tail piece is used for condensate waste, the air gap or air break fitting shall be located no less than six (6) inches above the flood level rim of the fixture served by the tail piece.

A condensate drain line shall be trapped in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions or as approved.

### **Section 3.1.220 - Condensate Waste From Air-Conditioning Coils.**

Section 814.6 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows; Where the condensate waste from air-conditioning coils discharges by direct connection to a lavatory tailpiece or to an approved accessible inlet on a bathtub overflow, the connection shall be located in the area controlled by the same person controlling the air-conditioned space. The flood level

rim of the condensate collection device shall be located no less than six (6) inches above the flood level rim of the fixture served by the tail piece.

### **Section 3.1.230 - Vent Termination**

Section 906.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows; Roof Termination. Each vent pipe or stack shall extend through its flashing and shall terminate vertically not less than six (6) inches (152mm) above the roof not less than one (1) foot (305mm) from the vertical surface.

#### *Exception:*

Extension through the wall. With prior approval of the authority having jurisdiction, vent terminals through a wall shall be allowed as an alternative method on residential plumbing remodels where other structural issues make it impractical to install a roof termination without remodeling other areas of the structure. Vent terminals extending through the wall shall terminate at a point not less than ten (10) feet (3048mm) from a lot line and not less than ten (10) feet (3048mm) above average ground level. Vent terminations shall not terminate under an overhang of a structure with soffit vents. Side wall vent terminals shall be protected to prevent birds or rodents from entering or blocking the vent opening.

### **Sec 3.1.240 - Wet Venting.**

Section 908.0 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Groups of fixtures on the same floor may be wet or stack vented provided that:

- (1) The maximum distance from the vent intersection with the waste or soil pipe to the dip of the trap shall be in accordance with Table 1002.2.
- (2) Not more than one fixture unit wastes into a one and one-half (1 1/2) inch diameter wet vent. Not more than four (4) fixture units shall waste into a two (2) inch diameter (excluding urinals) or nine (9) fixture units into three (3) inch or larger diameter wet vent.
- (3) Excepting floor drains, no fixtures shall waste into such stack below the closet fixture opening without a proper vent.
- (4) The limit of a horizontal wet vent shall be ten (10) feet developed length.
- (5) A wet vent receiving the discharge from a clothes washer can only be used to wet vent a water closet. The vent intersection shall be no closer than four (4) feet total developed length from the top of the closet flange.

### **Section 3.1.250- Circuit Venting, Top Floor Option is created to read as follows:**

#### **Section 3.1.250- Circuit Venting, Top Floor Option**

When a circuit vent is installed on a top floor, the circuit may loop to the stack vent. Also, the stack vent may be used as the required relief vent

Section 3.1.260 - Air Admittance Valves is created to read as follows:

#### Section 3.1.260 - Air Admittance Valves

Air admittance valves shall be allowed as an alternative method on residential plumbing renovations and repairs where structural issues make it impractical to install a conventional vent without remodeling other areas of the structure. Vent systems using air admittance valves shall comply with this Section, including the following requirements:

- (1) Individual and branch-type air admittance valves shall conform to ASSE 1051.
- (2) The valves shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of this Section and the manufacturer's instructions. Air admittance valves shall be installed after the DWV testing required by Sections 105.0 and 712.0 of the Uniform Plumbing Code has been performed.
- (3) Individual vents and branch type air admittance valves shall vent only fixtures that are on the same floor level and connect to a horizontal branch drain.
- (4) Individual and branch air admittance valves shall be located not less than four (4) inches above the horizontal branch drain or fixture drain being vented. The air admittance valve shall be located within the maximum developed length permitted for the vent. The air admittance valve shall be installed not less than six (6) inches above insulation materials when installed in attics.
- (5) Access shall be provided to air admittance valves. Such valves shall be installed in a location that allows air to enter the valve.
- (6) Air admittance valves shall not be located in spaces utilized as supply or return air plenums.
- (7) The air admittance valve shall be rated for the size of the vent to which the valve is connected
- (8) Each plumbing system shall be vented by one or more vent pipes extending outdoors to the open air, and the aggregate cross-sectional area of which shall be not less than that of the largest required building sewer, as stated in 904.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code.
- (9) Air admittance valves shall not be used to vent sumps or tanks except where the vent system for the sump or tank has been designed by an engineer.

- (10) A permanent, visible label shall be attached to the panel, enclosure, or trap of the fixture being served stating "AIR ADMITTANCE VALVE INSTALLED".

### Section 3.1.270 - TABLE 1002.2

Table 1002.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows:

Table 1002.2  
Horizontal Lengths of Trap  
Arms  
(Except for water closets and similar fixtures)\*

Trap arm pipe diameter (inches)	distance Trap to vent minimum (inches)	length maximum (inches)
1 1/4	2 1/2	30
1 1/2	3	42
2	4	72
3	6	72
4	8	120
Exceeding 4	2 x Diameter	120

For SI units: 1 inch= 25.4 mm

Provided that the distance for floor drains shall be within fifteen (15) feet of a ventilated line and the distance for bathtubs with one and one-half (1 ½) inch waste shall be within five (5) feet of a vent.

For trap arms three (3) inches in diameter and larger, the change of direction shall not exceed one hundred and thirty-five (135) degrees without the use of a cleanout.

\*The developed length between the trap of a water closet or similar fixture (measured from the top of the closet ring (flange) to inner edge of vent) and its vent shall not exceed six (6) feet.

### Section 3.1.280 - Rough Piping Inspection.

Section 1203.3.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: A rough piping inspection shall be made after all gas piping authorized by the permit has been installed, and before any such piping has been covered or concealed, or any fixture or appliance has been attached thereto. This inspection shall include a determination that the gas piping size, material and installation meet the requirements of this Code.

When installing any gas opening for a future gas burning appliance in residential gas piping systems, it shall be sized and located according to the following requirements:

1. The future appliance shall be assigned a minimum fifty-five thousand (55,000) BTU value for sizing the gas distribution piping system;
2. For future solid fuel burning fireplaces, the gas opening shall be run to within four (4) feet of the fire box and be controlled by an accessible approved shut-off valve outside the hearth and be properly capped or plugged;
3. For future gas fired appliances, the gas opening shall be run to within three (3) feet of the appliance and be controlled by a readily accessible approved shut-off valve outside the hearth and be properly capped or plugged;
4. The approved required shut-off valve shall be outside of each appliance or fireplace and ahead of the union connection and in addition to any valve on the appliance;
5. When creating a new opening all gas piping must be tested in accordance with this Code.
6. When extending an existing gas opening, only that branch must be tested in accordance with this Code. When making a gas opening at the meter loop, only that branch must be tested in accordance with this Code.

Exception: When approved by the administrative authority, above procedures may be waived and a soap test administered.

#### **Sec. 3.1.290 - Corrugated Stainless Steel.**

Section 1208.5.3.4 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Corrugated stainless steel tubing shall be tested and listed in accordance with the construction, installation, and performance requirements of CSA LC-1. [NFPA 54:5.6.3.4]. In addition, corrugated stainless steel tubing shall be coated with an electrically conductive jacket compliant with the listing standard of ANSI LC-1/CSA 6.26 - 2014.

#### **Sec. 3.1.300 - Installation of Gas Piping**

Section 1210.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. is amended to read as follows:

All exposed piping installed outdoors shall be elevated not less than three and one half (3-1/2) inches above grade.

Gas piping shall enter or exit the structure above the finish grade, and threaded steel gas piping shall be installed with a swing joint located where the gas piping enters or exits the structure. A "swing joint" means a joint in a threaded pipeline which permits motion in the line in a plane normal to the direction of one part of the line.

Where installed across roof surfaces, gas piping shall be elevated not less than three and one-half (3Yz) inches above the roof surface. Piping installed above ground, outdoors, and installed across the surface of roofs shall be securely supported and located where it will be protected from physical damage. Where passing through an outside wall, the piping shall also be



protected against corrosion by coating or wrapping with an inert material approved for such applications. The piping shall be sealed around its circumference at the point of the exterior penetration to prevent the entry of water, insects, and rodents. Where piping is encased in a protective pipe sleeve the annular space between the gas piping and the sleeve shall be sealed at the wall to prevent the entry of water, insects, or rodents. [NFPA 54: 6.2.1]

### **Sec. 3.1.310-Bonding of CSST Gas Piping.**

Section 1211.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code, is created to read as follows:

CSST gas piping systems shall be bonded to the electrical service grounding electrode system. The bonding jumper shall connect to a metallic pipe or fitting between the point of delivery and the first downstream CSST fitting. The bonding jumper shall be not smaller than 6 AWG copper wire or equivalent. Gas piping systems that contain one or more segments of CSST shall be bonded in accordance with this section. [NFPA 54- 12:7.13.2].

Exception: This bonding requirement may be eliminated if the CSST is compliant with the listing standard of ANSI LC-1/CSA6.26 - 2014, and the manufacturer's installation instructions for the specific product states that additional bonding is not required.

### **Sec. 3.1.320 - Installation - LPG.**

Section 1212.10.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. is created to read as follows: In areas where natural gas is available for use as a fuel gas, it shall be used as the primary source for fuel gas for R-1, R-2, R-3, and R-4 type occupancy.

### **Sec. 3.1.322 - Equipment Burning - LPG.**

Section 1212.10.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. is created to read as follows: Equipment burning liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) or liquid fuel shall not be located in a pit, an under-floor space, below grade or similar location where vapors or fuel might unsafely collect unless an approved method for the safe collection, removal and containment or disposal of the vapors or fuel is provided.

Exception: Equipment burning liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) that is equipped with an automatically controlled gas valve may be installed below grade of a R-1, R-2, R-3, or R- 4 type occupancy, provided that each area where said appliance(s) are located is equipped with a listed, labeled and approved liquefied petroleum gas detection alarm. Detectors shall sound an alarm audible in all areas of the structure and be installed per manufacturers installation instructions.

### **Sec. 3.1.324- Sump Pump - LPG.**

Section 1212.10.3 of the Uniform Plumbing Code, is created to read as follows: Only submersible type sump pumps will be acceptable for structures with LPG service.

### **Sec. 3.1.326-Log Lighter Valve - LPG.**

Section 1212.10.4 of the Uniform Plumbing Code, is created to read as follows: No LPG log lighter valve shall be allowed to be installed below grade, but they shall be allowed on the main floor with a maximum 50 gallon LPG tank no closer than three (3) feet to a structure. LPG tank must be secured. Valves and fittings must be listed for LPG.

### **Sec. 3.1.330 - Building Code Provisions.**

The provisions of Article 2 of this Code shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location, maintenance removal and demolition of every building or structure or any appurtenances connected or attached to such buildings or structures.

### **Sec. 3.1.340 - Electrical.**

The provisions of Article 4 of this Code shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including alterations, repairs, replacement equipment. appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances thereto.

### **Sec. 3.1.350 - Mechanical.**

The provisions of Article 5 of this Code shall apply to the installation of vents, combustion air, ventilation, mechanical systems, system components, equipment and appliances applied within HVAC systems.

### **Sec. 3.1.360 - Fire Prevention.**

The provisions of Title 15 of the Code of the City of Wichita for matters within the jurisdiction of the City of Wichita and Chapter 12 of the Sedgwick County Code for matters within the jurisdiction of Sedgwick County shall apply to matters affecting or relating to structures, processes and premises from the hazard of fire and explosion arising from storage, handling or use of structures, materials or devices; from conditions hazardous to life, property or public welfare in the occupancy of structures or premises; and from the construction, extension, repair, alteration or removal of alarm systems and fire hazards in the structure or on the premises.

### **Sec. 3.1.370 - Apprentice Limitations.**

Apprentices shall be permitted to work when accompanied by and under the direct supervision of a Master or Journeyman Plumber, who shall be responsible for the plumbing work done by the Apprentice. There shall be a maximum of four (4) Apprentices per one Master or Journeyman

Plumber. The on-site Master or Journeyman shall be responsible for maintaining the ratio of Master/Journeyman Plumbers to Apprentices as required by this Section. If an Apprentice works without the required direct supervision, the Qualified Master, on-site Master or Journeyman Plumber, and/or the Apprentice may be held responsible for violation of this Code.

**Sec. 3.1.380 - Applicant Requirements, Examinations; Issuance of Certificates.**

Any person desiring to engage in or work at the business of plumbing, plumbing repair, lawn irrigation, water conditioning, gas fitter, or to do such work, shall submit the prescribed application form to the MABCD for a certificate, and if applicant meets the following requirements or is approved by the Board, shall at such time and place as directed be subjected to an examination as to their qualifications. The qualifications are as follows:

- a. A minimum score of seventy-five (75) percent on the "Block Examination" Master/Journeyman Plumbing Certificate, which is administered by Prometric, or
- b. A minimum score of seventy-five (75) percent on the International Code Council Examination for a Master/Journeyman Plumbing Certificate, which is administered by International Code Council; or
- c. A satisfactory score on any other standard examination to determine the qualification of a Master/Journeyman Plumbing that is approved and adopted by the State of Kansas, pursuant to state law, following the effective date of this Code. Applicant requirements:

Journeyman Plumber: two (2) years documented Field Experience.

Master Plumber: two (2) years as Journeyman Plumber or four (4) years documented Field Experience.

Journeyman Gas Fitter: two (2) years documented Field Experience.

Master Gas Fitter: two (2) years as Journeyman Plumber or four (4) years documented Field Experience.

Journeyman Drain Layer: two (2) years documented Field Experience.

Master Drain Layer: two (2) years as Journeyman Plumber or four (4) years documented Field Experience.

Journeyman Lawn Irrigation: two (2) years documented Field Experience.

Master Lawn Irrigation: two (2) years as Journeyman Plumber or four (4) years documented Field Experience.

Note: For Journeyman Plumber requirements an applicant may use completion of a technical or trade related school for one (1) year of the required two (2) years. The schooling shall consist of a minimum of nine hundred thirty (930) program hours documented by a certificate of completion.

### **Sec. 3.1.390 - Fees for Examination and Certificates, Renewing, and Continuing Education Requirements.**

(a) The fee for each examination and original certificate of a Master Plumber, Journeyman Plumber, Master Drain Layer, Journeyman Drain Layer, Master Lawn Irrigation, Journeyman Lawn Irrigation, Master Water Conditioning, certified Water Conditioning Installer, Master Gas Fitter or Journeyman Gas Fitter shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. This fee shall be paid to the MABCD when the application for a certificate is made. Individuals not holding a certificate at the beginning of the certificate cycle, who obtain a certificate during such certificate cycle by the standardized test required by K.S.A. 12-1508 and any amendments thereto, will be issued the initial certificate without documentation of continuing education. Such certificate will be issued noting the test provider, specific test type and grade. Such test shall be completed during the certificate cycle. All such certificates shall expire on December 31st of each odd numbered year. The biennial fee for all certificates shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative cost of issuing such certificates. All such certificates shall be renewed biennially upon payment established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. All certificates shall expire on December 31st of each odd-numbered year and no reduction shall be made for part of the year being elapsed. Any holder of a certificate who fails to renew the same by March 1st after its expiration shall be required to submit one of the following: (1) Proof of completing a new examination in accordance with K.S.A. 12-1508; or (2) proof of completing an additional one and one-half (1-1/2) hours of continuing education hours, pursuant to K.S.A. 12-1509, for each three (3) month period the renewal is late and only when the original certificate was issued pursuant to K.S.A. 12-1508. It is the total responsibility of the certificate holder to assure that his/her certificate has been renewed and is valid.

(b) Individuals passing the examination in the first year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of twelve (12) hours of approved continuing education when renewing their certificate. Not less than six (6) hours shall consist of plumbing code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the certificate cycle. Individuals passing the examination in the second year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of six (6) hours approved continuing education when renewing their certificate. Not less than three (3) hours shall consist of plumbing code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the second year of the certificate cycle. Individuals with an active certificate that passed the examination prior to the first year of the renewal cycle must provide written proof of having completed biennially not less than twelve (12) hours of continuing education approved by the MABCD. Not less than six (6) hours shall consist of plumbing code education. Continuing education shall be provided by the MABCD or a nationally recognized trade association, community college, technical school, technical college or other provider approved by the MABCD. All twelve (12) hours of education 160 shall comply with the MABCD's continuing education guidelines for plumbing.

### **Sec. 3.1.400 - Licenses.**

Any person engaging or desiring to engage in the business of plumbing, plumbing

repair, drain laying, lawn irrigation, water conditioning, gas fitting or gas fitting repair shall, before obtaining any permit or transacting any business, obtain a license therefore from the Director of the MABCD, which license shall All certificates shall expire on December 31st of each odd- numbered year.

#### **Sec. 3.1.410 - Certain Persons Exempt from License Requirements.**

Any person, corporation, business, government entity or similar entity not engaged in the business of plumbing within the scope of this Code who has in his/her regular and permanent employment a person or persons who possess a current and valid journeyman or master plumbing certificate shall be permitted to have such person or persons perform maintenance and repair work, that does not require a permit, on buildings and premises that are owned, leased, operated or managed by him/her shall be exempt from this Code, as pertains to licenses but shall be subject to all other requirements pertaining to this Code.

#### **Sec. 3.1.420 - Revocation of Certificates and Licenses.**

The Board is authorized to cancel and recall any certificate or license obtained in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of this Code for any or all of the following reasons:

1. Abandonment of any contract without legal cause; or
2. Diversion of funds or property received for performance or completion of a specific contract, or for a specific purpose in the performance or completion of any contract, and the application or use for any other contract, obligation or purpose, or the failure, neglect or refusal to use such funds or property for the performance or completion of such contract; or
3. Violation of any provisions of this Code or the failure or refusal to comply with any lawful order of the administrative authority; or
4. Misrepresentation of a material fact by the applicant in obtaining a license; or
5. The failure of any such master plumber, master gas fitter, master drain layer, master lawn irrigation, master water conditioning, journeyman plumber, journeyman gas fitter, journeyman drain layer or journeyman lawn irrigation, journeyman water conditioning to fully satisfy all claims for labor and materials used in the performance of any work for which he has been engaged and for which he has been paid; or
6. Use of a license to obtain permits for another; or
7. Carelessness or negligence in providing safety measures for the protection of workmen and the public; or
8. Failure to obtain permits or schedule required inspections; or

9. Unreasonable delay in the performance and carrying out of any contract; or
10. A Qualified Master who allows or permits an uncertified individual to engage in the business of plumbing, plumbing repair, lawn irrigation, water conditioning, or gas fitting; or
11. Any person who installs, removes, alters, repairs or replaces or causes to be installed, removed, altered, repaired or replaced, any plumbing, gas or drainage piping work or fixture or water heating or treating equipment in a building or premises without first obtaining the proper permit to do such work from the MABCD; or
12. Failure to obtain an excavation permit from the department of public works-engineering prior to performing any excavation work on public property within the City limits of the City of Wichita, and said permit to be obtained in accordance with the terms of Chapter 10.20 of the Code of the City of Wichita, or who fails to obtain a separate permit for each building or structure or for any additional work other than authorized in the permit; or
13. A licensed contractor who allows another person, to do or cause to be done any work under a permit secured by said contractor except those persons in his employment.

**Sec. 3.1.430 - Owner Occupants--Minor Repairs.**

Regardless of the requirements of other sections of this Code, the owner-occupant of a single-family dwelling may obtain permits to repair, replace, or maintain the existing plumbing systems in such single-family dwelling and the usual accessory buildings in connection with such dwelling; provided, however, that the owner-occupant shall perform all such work and that the work so performed is in accordance with this Code as verified by an inspection requested by such owner-occupant and performed by the MABCD. No permit shall be required for minor repairs or alterations which do not exceed two hundred dollars (\$200.00) as the price charged for such work, but such work shall comply with all requirements of this Code.

**Sec. 3.1.440 - Owner-Occupants Permit, Fee, Examination, and Requirements.**

The owner-occupant of a detached single-family dwelling occupied or to be occupied by the owner-occupant applying for the permit may be permitted to install plumbing systems in the main structure and accessory structures thereto provided all materials are purchased and all labor is performed by the applicant. Owner-occupants applying for permits for installations as outlined above shall first qualify themselves by successfully passing an open book examination dealing with relevant provisions of this Code. Successful passage of the examination shall qualify the applicant for future permits until the time of adoption of another edition of the Code by the MABCD. Prior to permit approval, the applicant shall also submit a plan of the installation drawn in a format acceptable to and drawn in sufficient detail as to satisfy the Director of the MABCD of the overall Code compliance of the anticipated installation. Permit fees shall be as set forth elsewhere in this Code and in Article 2 provided, however, that each additional inspection owing to detected Code

deficiencies requiring correction shall be billed at the rate as determined by the Director of the MABCD. Permits for installations in completely new residences and/or total remodel permits shall be limited to one (1) in three (3) years to each applicant unless a waiver is obtained, upon written application, from the Board.

**Sec. 3.1.450. Insurance Requirements. See Article 1.4(c) of this Code.**

**Sec. 3.1.460. Licensed Contractors--Established Place of Business Required. See Article 1.4(a) of this Code.**

**Sec. 3.1.470 - Licensed Contractors--Marking of Vehicles. See Article 1.4(b) of this Code.**

**Sec. 3.1.480-Truth in Advertising Requirements. See Article 1.4(d) of this Code.**

### **Article 3, Section 2 -PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES**

#### **Sec. 3.2.010 - Definitions.**

The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation of this section:

1. "Prefabricated assembly" means a structural unit, the integral parts of which have been built up or assembled prior to incorporation in the building or to being erected as a building unit.
2. "Approved agency" means an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services.

#### **Sec. 3.2.020 - Certificates of Approval.**

A certificate of approval by an approved agency shall be furnished with every prefabricated assembly, except where the assembly is readily accessible to inspection at the site. The certificate of approval shall certify that the assembly in question has been inspected and meets the requirements of Article 3 of this Code.

#### **Sec. 3.2.030 - Field Erection.**

Placement of prefabricated assemblies at the building site shall be inspected by the plumbing inspector to determine compliance herewith.

#### **Sec. 3.2.040 - Master Plumber's certificate or approved agency certification.**

The installation of plumbing, house drainage, gas piping, fixtures and appliances within or on any

prefabricated assembly to be erected shall be performed under the supervision of a person who has secured a master plumber's certificate as approved by the Director of the MABCD when certified as defined in Sec. 3.1.280 of this Code.

**Sec. 3.2.050 - Permit required.**

Final connections of the plumbing and gas piping services to the prefabricated assembly shall be made by a licensed master plumber, and for each assembly placed within the MABCD jurisdiction, as applicable, he shall secure a permit according to Article 3 of this code.



# National Electrical Code 2020

## Amendments

### Elevator and Accessibility Lift Codes (ASME A17.1-2019; A17.3-2015; A18.1-2017)

## Amendments

#### Table of Contents

<b>ARTICLE 4 – NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE.....</b>	<b>E1</b>
<b>Article 4. Section A - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT .....</b>	<b>E1</b>
Sec. 4.A.010. - Board of electrical appeals—Composition. ....	E1
Sec. 4.A.020. - Board of electrical appeals—Promulgation of additional rules. ....	E1
Sec. 4.A.030. - Board of electrical appeals—Matters pertaining to electrical elevators.....	E2
Sec. 4.A.040. - Scope—Purpose.....	E2
Sec. 4.A.050. - Definitions.....	E2
Sec. 4.A.060. - Provisions not retroactive.....	E4
Sec. 4.A.080. - Electrical inspectors—Appointments—Duties.....	E4
Sec. 4.A.090. - Electrical inspectors—Inspection of wiring.....	E4
Sec. 4.A.100. (80.27)- Electrical inspectors—Authority to issue written notices. ....	E4
Sec. 4.A.110. - Electrical inspectors—Authority to disconnect electrical wiring.....	E4
Sec. 4.A.120. - Electrical inspectors—Right of entry.....	E4
Sec. 4.A.130. - Liability of persons owning or installing electrical wiring.....	E5
<b>Article 4. Section 1 - CERTIFICATES, PERMITS AND LICENSES .....</b>	<b>E6</b>
Sec. 4.1.005. - Electrical license—Required.....	E6
Sec. 4.1.010. - Master and journeyman electricians' certificates—Required.....	E6
Sec. 4.1.015. - Apprentice electrician and/or electrical helper.....	E6
Sec. 4.1.020. - Electricians' certificates—Application—Examination. ....	E6
Sec. 4.1.025. - Electrician's certificates—Reciprocity.....	E7
Sec. 4.1.030. - Electricians' certificates—Renewal.....	E7
Sec. 4.1.040. - Electricians' certificates—Contractor's license—Revocation. ....	E8
Sec. 4.1.045. - Maintenance of electrical systems. ....	E9
Sec. 4.1.050. - Electrical work performed by owner-occupants.....	E9
Sec. 4.1.060. - License—Issuance of general electrical. ....	E10
Sec. 4.1.070. - Electrical license—Elevator restrictions.....	E11
Sec. 4.1.080. - License—Misuse.....	E11
Sec. 4.1.090. - Firm or corporation wiring.....	E11
Sec. 4.1.100. - Re-inspection—Discontinued service. ....	E11
Sec. 4.1.110. - Electrical permit required—Fees listed. See Article 1.2 of this Code.....	E11
Sec. 4.1.120. - Work exempt from permit. ....	E11
Sec. 4.1.130. - Permits not authority to violate title. ....	E12
Sec. 4.1.140. - Permits—Expiration—New permit required.....	E12
Sec. 4.1.150. - Truth in advertising requirements.....	E12
Sec. 4.1.160. - Identification of service vehicles. ....	E12
Sec. 4.1.170. – Insurance Requirements.....	E12

(This space intentionally left blank.) .....	E12
<b>ARTICLE 4. SECTION 2 - WIRING INSTALLATION REGULATIONS.....</b>	<b>E13</b>
Sec. 4.2.010. - Installation standards. ....	E13
Sec. 4.2.020. - Wiring to be inspected prior to concealing.....	E13
Sec. 4.2.025. - Inspection required.....	E13
Sec. 4.2.030. - Reinspection of wiring, etc. ....	E14
Sec. 4.2.035. – Working space about electrical service. ....	E14
Sec. 4.2.036. – Number of services. ....	E14
Sec. 4.2.037. – Ground Fault protection of equipment – performance testing. ....	E14
Sec. 4.2.038. – Arc Energy reduction – performance testing. ....	E14
Sec. 4.2.040. - Number of service—Entrance conductor sets.....	E15
Sec. 4.2.045. – Service – other than one-family and two-family dwellings. ....	E15
Sec. 4.2.050. – Number of supplies – Feeder, branch circuits. ....	E15
Sec. 4.2.055. – Feeder or Branch circuit disconnect location. ....	E15
Sec. 4.2.060. - Branch circuit panelboard requirements. ....	E16
Sec. 4.2.070. - Conductor requirements. ....	E16
Sec. 4.2.080. - Concrete-encased electrode.....	E16
Sec. 4.2.090. - Color code—Branch circuits.....	E17
Sec. 4.2.100. - Smoke detector requirements. ....	E17
Sec. 4.2.110. - Splicing of service-entrance conductors. ....	E17
Sec. 4.2.120. - Switches—Height of.....	E18
Sec. 4.2.135. - Type NM, NMC and NMS cable ran exposed in unfinished basements.....	E18
Sec. 4.2.140. - Arc-making devices—Clearance from gas meters.....	E18
Sec. 4.2.150. - Ceiling grid support wires.....	E18
Sec. 4.2.155. – Boxes at ceiling-suspended fan outlets. ....	E19
Sec. 4.2.160. - Sewage ejector pumps. ....	E19
Sec. 4.2.165. - Sewage ejector pumps and sump pumps. ....	E19
Sec. 4.2.166. - Residential garage door opener. ....	E19
Sec. 4.2.167. – Dwelling unit GFCI protection for 250 volt receptacles. ....	E19
Sec. 4.2.169. – Outdoor Outlets – GFCI protection -250 volt outlets. ....	E20
Sec. 4.2.170. – Wiring methods for commercial and mixed-use occupancies. ....	E20
Sec. 4.2.180. - Nonmetallic-sheathed cable: Type NM, NMC, and NMS.....	E20
Sec. 4.2.186. - Receptacle behind a range or sink.....	E20
Sec. 4.2.193. - Lighting outlets required. ....	E20
Sec. 4.2.195. - Pools shall not be located under overhead wiring. ....	E21
Sec. 4.2.200. - Permitted use of multiplex cable. ....	E21
Sec. 4.2.205. – Permitted use of Underground Residential Distribution (URD) cable. ....	E21
Sec. 4.2.210. - Temporary construction service requirements.....	E22
Sec. 4.2.230. - Provisions for heating units. ....	E22
Sec. 4.2.240. – Listing of Signs. 2014 NEC Article 600.3. ....	E22
(This space intentionally left blank.) .....	E23
<b>Article 4. Section 3 - MOBILE HOMES.....</b>	<b>E24</b>
Sec. 4.3.010. - Manufactured home installer's license—Required. ....	E24
Sec. 4.3.020. - Permits and fees. See also Article 1.2 of this Code.....	E24
(This space intentionally left blank.) .....	E24
<b>Article 4. Section 4 - PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES .....</b>	<b>E25</b>
Sec. 4.4.010. - Definitions.....	E25

Sec. 4.4.020. - Certificates of approval. ....	E25
Sec. 4.4.030. - Field erection. ....	E25
Sec. 4.4.040. - Master electrician's certificate or approved agency certification. ....	E25
Sec. 4.4.050. - Permits and fees. See also Article 1.2 of this Code.....	E25
Article 4. Section 5 - ELEVATORS AND ESCALATORS.....	E26
Sec. 4.5.010. - Purpose. ....	E26
Sec. 4.5.020. - Installation standards. ....	E26
Sec. 4.5.030. - Definitions.....	E27
Sec. 4.5.050. - Elevator inspectors—Authority to issue written notices.....	E28
Sec. 4.5.060. - Elevator inspectors—Right of entry. ....	E28
Sec. 4.5.070. - Elevator inspectors—Authority to remove from service. ....	E28
Sec. 4.5.080. - Liability of persons owning or installing elevators or escalators. ....	E29
Sec. 4.5.085. - Penalties for violations. See Article 1.2 of this Code.....	E29
Sec. 4.5.090. - Elevator or handicapped accessibility lifts license—Required.....	E29
Sec. 4.5.095. - Master and journeyman electrical elevator certificates—Required.....	E29
Sec. 4.5.096. - Apprentice elevator mechanic and/or helper. ....	E29
Sec. 4.5.100. - Elevators' certificates—Application—Examination—Renewal.....	E30
Sec. 4.5.105. - Elevator certificates—Reciprocity. ....	E30
Sec. 4.5.110. - License—Issuance of elevator.....	E31
Sec. 4.5.120. - Elevator license—Restrictions. ....	E31
Sec. 4.5.130. - Electrical elevator certificates—Elevator contractor's license—Revocation. .....	E31
Sec. 4.5.140. - License—Issuance of handicapped accessibility lifts contractor.....	E31
Sec. 4.5.150. - Handicapped accessibility lifts license—Restrictions.....	E31
Sec. 4.5.160. - Handicapped accessibility lifts contractor's license—Revocation.....	E31
Sec. 4.5.170. - License—Misuse.....	E32
Sec. 4.5.180. - Owners requesting elevator removed from service. ....	E32
Sec. 4.5.190. - Alterations and Repairs.....	E32
Sec. 4.5.195. - Elevator inspected prior to use. ....	E34
Sec. 4.5.200. - Permit required—Fees listed. ....	E34
Sec. 4.5.210. - Test tags. ....	E34
Sec. 4.5.220. - Replacement of controller. ....	E34
Sec. 4.5.250. - Sump pump discharge. ....	E34
Sec. 4.5.260. - Inspection compliance certificates.....	E34
Sec. 4.5.270.....EM communications - Elevator and Escalators .....	E35
Article 4. Section 6 - ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS .....	E36
FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITY.....	E36
Sec. 4.6.010. - Scope. ....	E36
Sec. 4.6.020. - Installation standards. ....	E36
Sec. 4.6.025. - Equipment in hoistways and machine rooms.....	E36
Sec. 4.6.030. - Construction of hoistways. ....	E36
Sec. 4.6.035. - Machine rooms and machinery spaces. ....	E37
Sec. 4.6.040. - Buffers.....	E37
Sec. 4.6.050. - Pits. ....	E37
Sec. 4.6.060. - Car enclosures. ....	E37
Sec. 4.6.090. - EM communications - Elevators in commercial buildings.....	E37

<b>Sec. 4.6.100. - Signage posted. ....</b>	<b>E37</b>
<b>Sec. 4.6.110. - Required inspections.....</b>	<b>E38</b>
<b>Article 4. Section 7 - FREIGHT TYPE ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS</b>	
<b>Sec. 4.6.120. - Permits and fees. ....</b>	<b>E39</b>
<b>.....</b>	<b>E39</b>
<b>Sec. 4.7.010. - Scope. ....</b>	<b>E39</b>
<b>Sec. 4.7.020. - Installation standards. ....</b>	<b>E39</b>
<b>Sec. 4.7.030. - Driving machines. ....</b>	<b>E39</b>
<b>Sec. 4.7.040. - Minimum rated load. ....</b>	<b>E39</b>
<b>Sec. 4.7.090. - EM communications - Freight elevators in commercial buildings.....</b>	<b>E39</b>
<b>Sec. 4.7.100. - Required inspections.....</b>	<b>E39</b>
<b>Sec. 4.6.110. - Required inspections.....</b>	<b>E39</b>

Latest Changes-

Resolution # 119-2017  
Resolution # 140-2017  
Resolution # 185-2017  
Resolution # 143-2018  
Resolution # 167-2020  
Resolution # 147-2021

## **ARTICLE 4 – NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE**

### **Article 4, Section A - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT**

#### **Sec. 4.A.010. - Board of Electrical Appeals—Composition.**

There is authorized a Board of Electrical Appeals which shall consist of the Director of the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department ("MABCD"), or the designee, who shall be secretary of the board, and seven other members as follows:

- (1). One master electrician (appointed by the City);
- (2). One master electrician (appointed by the County);
- (3). One journeyman electrician (appointed by the City);
- (4). One journeyman electrician (appointed by the County);
- (5). One elevator mechanic (appointed by the City);
- (6). One electrical engineer (appointed by the County);
- (7). One public-at-large member (appointed jointly).

The board shall elect its own chairman and make such rules as are necessary for the conduct of its business.

#### **Sec. 4.A.020. - Board of Electrical Appeals—Promulgation of additional rules.**

The Board of Electrical Appeals shall have the following authority and duties.

- (1). The Board of Electrical Appeals shall act as an arbitration board in deciding any question that may arise between the electrical inspector and any electrician, or between the electrical inspector and any other person aggrieved by a decision of the electrical inspector.
- (2). Where conditions exist on any electrical job which are not specifically provided for by this Code, or where it would be impracticable to follow its provisions, the board may grant a variance from the strict application of the provisions of this Code. The person or persons desiring such variance shall submit all data and information necessary or as may be required by the board to enable it to make its decision, and if after thorough study of the desired variance it determines that the granting of such request would not act in contravention to the welfare of the public, it shall have the authority to grant the variance.
- (3). The Board of Electrical Appeals shall consider applications for the use of materials or methods of installation not specifically covered in this Code, or for a change in the grading or quality of materials or for a change in methods of installation as set forth in this Code and accept or reject the same as affording the same degree of safety, and performance as the materials or methods provided for herein. The board shall use established standards of nationally recognized laboratories and research organizations in making its determination to accept or reject the application. The applicant shall submit to the board all necessary information as may be required by the board in order for it to make its determination, and any expense incurred for the

payment of laboratory reports shall be borne by the applicant. If, after a thorough study of the application and upon the basis of such study, it is determined that the public interest would be best served, would not be detrimental to the welfare of the public and would afford the same degree of safety as elsewhere provided for in this Code, the board shall approve the application; or should it be determined that it is against public interest, would not afford the same degree of safety as elsewhere provided for in this Code, the board shall deny the application. The Code official shall notify the applicant and other interested parties of the action in regard to the application.

**Sec. 4.A.030. - Board of Electrical Appeals—Matters pertaining to electrical elevators.**

Whenever the Board of Electrical Appeals has under consideration matters pertaining to elevators, the elevator inspector having charge of elevator installation shall sit with the board and act in an advisory capacity.

**Sec. 4.A.040. - Scope—Purpose.**

In order to provide practical safeguards of persons and of buildings from hazards arising from, affecting or relating to the construction, installation, alteration, repair, renewal, use, location and maintenance of all electric wiring, appliances or devices for light, heat or power, and for other purposes, basic standards of installation, authority to regulate and control are established, except that this Code does not cover installations in mines, ships, railway cars, automotive equipment, or the installations or equipment employed by a railway, electric or communication utility in the exercise of its function as a utility, and located outdoors or in buildings used exclusively for that purpose.

**Sec. 4.A.050. - Definitions. Amended to read as follows**

In addition to the definitions given in this Section, words and terms used in this Code shall be as defined in the National Electrical Code as referred to and adopted in Article 4.1 of this Code. .

*"Apprentice"* means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman or Master (while performing electrical work). An Apprentice is not a certified individual.

*"Approved"* as used in reference to materials or methods of construction, means that which conforms to standards as set forth in Section 2.010 of this Code and that which meets the approval of the Director of the MABCD of electrical and elevator section or the Board of Electrical Appeals as the result of tests and investigations made by recognized technical or scientific organizations.

*"Board"* means the Board of Appeals appointed for electrical, elevator, alarm and renewable energy.

*"Building Code," as used in this Code, means Article 2 of this Code.*

*"Code"* means the National Electrical Code, ASME Elevator Safety Codes, and Renewable Energy Codes as adopted by the MABCD, as the context of this Article may require.

*"Code Official"* as used in this Code, means the Director of the MABCD or designee(s) of electrical and elevator section.

*"Direct supervision"* means that the apprentice/helper is limited to the same structure and/or building site as the Journeyman or Master,

*"Electrical Contractor"* is a person, firm or corporation licensed to bid, plan, layout, install and supervise the installation of electrical wiring, or the installation of electrical equipment, devices or apparatus for light, heat or power purposes in or on any building or premises.

*"Field Experience"* means working under the direct supervision of a person having a valid Journeyman or Master certificate or attending trade related schooling. No more than one year of the requirement may be satisfied by trade related schooling. Schooling shall consist of a minimum of the required hours per state statute.

*"Helper"* means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman or Master (while performing electrical work). A helper is not a certified individual.

*"Job site"* is defined as the property that an individual permit is issued for.

*"Journeyman"* means an individual working for a licensed contractor as defined in Sec. 1.25 and engaged principally in the occupation of erecting, installing, altering, repairing, servicing or maintaining in any or all of the following classifications and who is duly certified as herein set forth to engage in such occupation: A Journeyman is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice/helper assigned to work with them.

*"Licensed contractor"* means a person, firm, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, association or combination thereof, who undertakes or offers to undertake for another, for hire, the planning, laying out, supervising and installing or making additions, alterations, and repairs in the installation of electrical, elevator, accessibility lift, alarm, or renewable energy.

*"Licensed trade"* or *"trade"* means the electrical, elevator, accessibility lift, alarm, or renewable energy, as the context of this article may require.

*"Master"* means an individual that holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to lay out, install, maintain and repair work in their area of expertise. A Master is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice/helper assigned to work with them.

*"Person"* means a natural person, his heirs, executives, administrators or assigns, and including a firm, partnership or corporation, its or their successors or assigns. Singular includes plural, male includes female.

*"Qualified Master"* or *"Qualified Person"* means an individual who holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to control and have authority of all technical work performed under the authority of the licensed contractor's enterprise, and assures quality control and is responsible for complying with all applicable laws, Codes and regulations. An individual shall not be the Qualified Master or Qualified Person for more than one licensed contractor's enterprise.

*"Temporary"* as used in this section is a period of time not to exceed ninety (90) days in a calendar year.

**Sec. 4.A.060. - Provisions not retroactive.**

Except for safety, nothing in this Code shall require any change in the installation of any wiring or the construction or erection of any appliance or device which complied with the law prior to the enactment of this Code. Any wiring, appliance or device illegally erected or installed prior to the enactment of this Code shall be removed or brought into compliance with this Code within thirty days of the effective date hereof.

**Sec. 4.A.080. - Electrical inspectors—Appointments—Duties.**

All electrical inspectors shall have had a minimum of five (5) years of practical experience in this field as a Journeyman or Master and hold a current electrical certificate and shall be duly appointed pursuant to the requirements set forth by the Director of the MABCD. Persons in the employ of the MABCD who are duly certified as residential combination inspectors or residential electrical inspectors by the International Conference of Building Officials or by the International Code Council shall also be qualified as electrical inspectors for one and two-family residential structures and their accessory structures. Each inspector shall be duly appointed pursuant to the requirements set forth by the Director of the MABCD.

**Sec. 4.A.090. - Electrical inspectors—Inspection of wiring.**

The electrical inspector shall examine and approve all new, renewed, repaired, extended or altered installations of wiring before work is concealed and again inspect each job upon completion of the work. He shall not release for electrical energy any wiring or electrical equipment which does not meet the provisions of this Code.

**Sec. 4.A.100. - Electrical inspectors—Authority to issue written notices.**

The electrical inspector shall issue a written notice for any failure to correct a violation of this Code. Should any person, firm or corporation served by such notice fail or refuse to comply with the orders contained in the notice within the time specified therein, the electrical inspector shall have the authority to disconnect or cause to be disconnected any electrical wiring or equipment and/or such person, firm or corporation shall be subject to the penalties provided for in See Article 1.2 of this Code.

**Sec. 4.A.110. - Electrical inspectors—Authority to disconnect electrical wiring.**

The electrical inspector shall have the authority to disconnect or cause to be disconnected from electric energy, any electrical wiring or equipment in case of emergency or when necessary for the protection of life or property, and he shall order the discontinuance of electrical energy to any electrical wiring, device or equipment found to be dangerous to life or property and to hold such wiring, device or equipment out of service until the same is made safe and conforms to the standards set forth in this Code.

**Sec. 4.A.120. - Electrical inspectors—Right of entry.**

In order to carry out the provisions of this Code, the electrical inspectors shall have the authority



during reasonable hours to enter any building or upon any premises in the discharge of their duties for the purpose of making inspections and tests of an installation of electrical wiring, device, appliance or equipment contained therein.

**Sec. 4.A.130. - Liability of persons owning or installing electrical wiring.**

This Code shall not be construed to relieve from liability or to lessen the responsibility of any person owning, controlling or installing any electrical wiring, equipment or device. The City of Wichita or Sedgwick County shall not be held as assuming any liability of any nature by reason of the inspection authorized in this Code or certificate issued, and no officer or employee charged with the enforcement of this Code shall be held personally liable for any damage that may accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or committed in the discharge of his duties.

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

## **Article 4, Section 1 - CERTIFICATES, PERMITS AND LICENSES**

### **Sec. 4.1.005. - Electrical license—Required.**

It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to engage in the business of electrical contractor without having secured an electrical license from the Director of the MABCD.

### **Sec. 4.1.010. - Master and journeyman electricians' certificates—Required.**

It is unlawful for any person to engage in the business of electrical contracting without first having secured a master electrician's certificate as provided for in this Code. The master electrician shall be responsible for all electrical work encompassed in the inspection requested by and/or on the permit issued to his company.

It is further unlawful for any person to engage in the trade or otherwise perform the act of installing electrical wiring or raceways for equipment, apparatus or devices for light, heat or power, or other purposes within or on any building or premises without first having secured a master electrician's certificate or a journeyman electrician's certificate as herein provided for and both be in the employ of a licensed electrical contractor. A holder of a residential wireman electrician's certificate may perform the act of installing any and all electrical wiring within or on one- and two-family dwellings only and must be in the employ of a licensed electrical contractor.

The following exception shall be allowed: Except as provided for in Sections 4.1.050 and 4.1.090 of this Code.

### **Sec. 4.1.015. - Apprentice electrician and/or electrical helper.**

(a). Apprentice electricians or helpers shall be permitted to perform the act of or install any electrical work when he or she is on the job site with and under the supervision of a master, journeyman or residential wireman electrician certified and both be in the employ of a licensed electrical contractor. If an apprentice electrician or helper works without the required supervision, both the electrical contractor license holder and the apprentice electrician/helper shall be guilty of this offense.

(b). A numeric ratio of apprentices or helpers to certified master, journeyman or residential wireman electricians on any one job site shall not be greater than four apprentices and/or helpers for each certified electrician.

### **Sec. 4.1.020. - Electricians' certificates—Application—Examination.**

Applications for examination for a master electrician's certificate or a journeyman electrician's certificate or a residential wireman electrician's certificate shall be made to the office of the MABCD. The fee for an examination for a master electrician, journeyman electrician or residential wireman electrician shall be established by the Director of the MABCD, to cover the administrative costs.

Applicants for master electrician examination shall provide written documented proof of having a valid journeyman electrician certificate for a minimum of two (2) years.

Applicants for journeyman electrician and residential wireman electrician shall provide written documented proof of at least two (2) years field experience in the electrical construction industry. "Field experience" means working under the direct supervision of a person having a valid

journeyman certificate or master certificate or attending an accredited electrical trade school. No more than one (1) year of the requirement may be satisfied by trade related schooling. Schooling shall consist of a minimum of the required hours per state statute. Documentation shall be the following:

Written letter on company letterhead from employer(s) stating job description and dates of employment and signed by a person qualified in the electrical trade; and

Copy of a transcript or attendance record from an accredited electrical trade school.

The electrical examination will be administered in accordance with K.S.A. 12-1525 and amendments thereto, with a minimum passing score of seventy-five percent (75%).

#### **Sec. 4.1.025. - Electrician's certificates—Reciprocity.**

Any person with written proof of successful completion of the required electrical master, journeyman or residential wireman electrician test pursuant to K.S.A. 12-1525 and amendments thereto, with a minimum score of seventy-five percent and with proof of having obtained, since January 1, 2006, not less than 12 hours biennially of continuing education approved by the MABCD, shall be issued the appropriate license by the Director of the MABCD or the designated representative. The MABCD shall establish a uniform fee to be charged all applicants for licenses.

#### **Sec. 4.1.030. - Electricians' certificates—Renewal.**

(a). The fee for the original certificate for a master electrician, journeyman electrician or residential wireman electrician shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. This fee shall be paid to the MABCD when the application for a certificate is made. Individuals not holding a certificate at the beginning of the certificate cycle, who obtain a certificate during such certificate cycle by the standardized test required by K.S.A. 12-1525 and any amendments thereto, will be issued the initial certificate without documentation of continuing education. Such certificate will be issued noting the test provider, specific test type and grade. Such test must be completed during that certificate cycle. All such certificates shall expire on the thirty-first of December of each odd-number year. The biennial fee for all certificates shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates.

(b). Individuals passing the examination in the first year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of 12 hours of approved continuing education when renewing their certificate. Not less than 6 hours shall consist of electrical Code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the certificate cycle. Individuals passing the examination in the second year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of 6 hours of approved continuing education when renewing their certificate. Not less than 3 hours shall consist of electrical Code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the second year of the certificate cycle. Individuals with an active certificate that passed the examination prior to the first year of the renewal cycle must provide written proof of having completed biennially not less than 12 hours of continuing education approved by the MABCD. Not less than 6 hours shall consist of electrical Code education. Continuing education shall be provided by the MABCD or a nationally recognized trade association, community college, technical school, technical college or other provider approved by the MABCD. All 12 hours of education shall consist of training relative to electrical construction, maintenance and Code up-date training on the electrical Code.

(c). Any holder of a certificate who fails to renew the same by March 1<sup>st</sup> from the date of expiration shall be required to submit one of the following:

- (1). Proof of passing a new examination as required per Section 4.1.020 of this Code; or
- (2). Proof of completing an additional 1½ hours of continuing education for each 3 month period the renewal is late and only when the original certificate was issued pursuant to K.S.A. 12-1525.

**Sec. 4.1.040. - Electricians' certificates—Contractor's license—Revocation.**

(a). The Board of Electrical Appeals is authorized to cancel, suspend and revoke the certificate of any master electrician, journeyman electrician, certified alarm installer, or residential wireman electrician for any or all of the following reasons:

- (1). Committing of any act in violation of any provisions of this Code, or the refusal or failure to comply with any lawful and reasonable order of the Code official or inspector;
- (2). Misrepresentation of a material fact by the applicant in obtaining a certificate;
- (3). Carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of the public.

(b). The Board of Electrical Appeals is authorized to cancel and recall the license of any electrical contractor or alarm contractor for any or all of the following reasons:

- (1). Abandonment of any contract without legal cause;
- (2). Diversion of funds or property received for performance or completion of a specific contract for a specified purpose, in the performance or completion of any contract, and application or use for any other contract, obligation or purpose, or the failure, negligence or refusal to use such funds or property for the performance or completion of said contract;
- (3). Committing of any act in violation of any provisions of this Code, or the refusal or failure to comply with any lawful and reasonable order of the Code official or inspector;
- (4). Misrepresentation of a material fact by the applicant in obtaining a license;
- (5). Failure of any contractor to fully certify all claims for labor and material used in the performance of any work for which he has been engaged or for which he has been paid;
- (6). Use of any license to obtain a permit for another as set forth in Section 1.080 of this Code;
- (7). Carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of workmen and the public;
- (8). Failure to obtain permits as required in Section 4.1.110 of this Code;
- (9). Unreasonable delay in the performance and carrying out of any contract;
- (10). Failure by the licensee, if a firm, co partnership or corporation, to have at least one active member or officer who has qualified as and has a master's certificate as provided in Section 4.1.060 of this Code.

(11). Failure to have the required supervision for apprentice electrician or helper as set forth in Section 4.1.015 of this Code;

(12). That the license holder is in arrears on payment of electrical permit and/or re-inspection fees.

(13). Misrepresentation of a material fact by a certificate holder on an alarm registration as required by Chapter 3.40 of the Code of the City of Wichita;

(14). Allowing a non-certified individual to utilize certification or certification number for the purposes of completing an alarm registration as required by Chapter 3.40 of the Code of the City of Wichita.

(c). Upon presentation by the Code official to the Board of Electrical Appeals of charges against any holder of any certificate, as set forth in this section, the Board of Electrical Appeals shall fix a time and place for a meeting to consider such charges and shall notify the holder of such certificate to be present at such meeting. Such notification shall be in writing and shall be presented to the holder at least five days in advance of the meeting. If upon full hearing of all evidence by the Board of Electrical Appeals it shall be decided that such holder of a certificate has been guilty of any of the actions as hereinbefore set forth in this section, then the board shall have the power to place on probation for a specified time period, temporarily suspend or permanently revoke the license or certificate of the holder thereof.

(d). When a certificate of a person has been revoked, a new certificate shall not be granted until he shall have corrected the violation in accordance with this Code or any ordinance of the city and shall have made application and have passed an examination as required for the original certificate.

#### **Sec. 4.1.045. - Maintenance of electrical systems.**

All electrical systems, both existing and new, shall be maintained in a safe condition. All service equipment, devices and safeguards shall be maintained in working order. When interior wall coverings are removed down to the framing members, such walls shall be brought up to the requirements of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code adopted by the MABCD. Any wiring, equipment, apparatus or devices that are replaced or rewired shall meet the latest edition of the National Electrical Code adopted by the MABCD.

#### **Sec. 4.1.050. – Electrical work performed by owner-occupants of owner-occupied or to be owner-occupied detached single-family dwellings.**

*Repairs, Replacements, and Maintenance.* A person who has received approval of a schematic electrical drawing from the electrical inspector or showing the proper electrical symbols and all the circuitry for the complete project, shall be issued a permit to alter, repair, replace, or maintain any electrical work on the load side of the service panelboard in a single-family dwelling used exclusively for living purposes, including the usual accessory buildings in connection with such buildings in the event that such person is the bona fide owner of such dwelling and accessory buildings, and that the same are occupied by the owner, provided, that said owner shall personally perform all labor in connection therewith. Said person shall call for inspections and otherwise observe all the applicable provisions of this Code.

*New Installations in Existing Single-family Residences.* The owner-occupant of a detached single-

family dwelling may obtain a permit for any electrical installations on the load side of the service panelboard in the main structure and the usual accessory buildings thereto upon fulfillment of exam and plan review requirements as outlined elsewhere in this section. The owner obtaining said permit shall personally purchase all materials and shall personally perform all labor in connection with the permitted project. The owner shall call for all inspections and otherwise observe all the applicable provisions of this Code.

*Electrical Installations by Owner-occupants Constructing New Single-family Residences.* Persons constructing a new detached single-family residence for their own personal use may be permitted to install all electrical work, on the load side of the service panelboard, in the main structure and the usual accessory structures thereto upon fulfillment of exam and plan review requirements as outlined elsewhere in this section. The owner-occupant shall call for inspections and otherwise observe all of the applicable provisions of this Code; provided, however, that the service entrance raceway, service entrance conductors, meter base, and service panelboard shall be installed by a licensed electrical contractor. The contractor shall call for the service related inspections.

*Examinations and Plan Reviews for Installations Required.* Owner-occupants applying for permits for installations as outlined above shall first qualify themselves by successfully passing a simplified open book examination dealing with relevant provisions of the Electrical Code. The fee for said examination shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs. Successful passage of the examination shall qualify the applicant for future permits until the time of the adoption of another edition of the National Electrical Code by the MABCD.

Prior to permit approval, the applicant shall submit a plan of the installation drawn in a format acceptable in sufficient details to satisfy the Code official of the overall Code compliance of the anticipated drawing showing the proper electrical symbols and all the circuitry for the complete project. The fee for such plan review shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs. Plan submissions requiring extensive review and/or modification may be billed at a rate established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs for each additional half hour or portion thereof beyond the original half hour upon prior notification of the applicant of such additional charges.

Permit fees shall be as set forth elsewhere in this Section and in Article 2 of this Code; provided, however, that each additional inspection owing to detected Code deficiencies requiring correction shall be billed at a rate established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs. Permits for electrical installations shall be limited to one in three years to each applicant unless a waiver is obtained, upon written application, from the Board of Electrical Appeals.

#### **Sec. 4.1.060. - License—Issuance of general electrical.**

One electrical license may be issued to any person who is the owner or full time employee of one company only, possessing a valid master electrician's certificate issued by the MABCD, which license shall expire on the thirty-first day of December every two (2) years, beginning in 2013, such that each license shall expire on the thirty-first day of December on each subsequent odd-numbered year. An electrical license may be issued to any firm or corporation of which at least one active member or officer who devotes full time to that firm or corporation and has qualified as and holds a master electrician's certificate; provided a separate license shall be issued for each place of business operated by such firm or corporation.

**Sec. 4.1.070. - Electrical license—Elevator restrictions.**

An electrical license shall authorize the holder thereof to install feeder conductors to the line side of the elevator controller but shall not authorize the holder thereof to do electrical work on the load side of the controller of such elevator.

**Sec. 4.1.080. - License—Misuse.**

No license holder shall permit the use of his name by any other person, either directly or indirectly, for the purpose of obtaining a permit or for the purpose of doing any electrical work under his license.

**Sec. 4.1.090. - Firm or corporation wiring.**

Any person not engaged in the business of electrical installation, within the scope of this Code, who has in his regular and permanent employ a person or persons who possess current and valid master electrician certificates, shall be permitted to have such person or persons install electrical wiring or otherwise perform electrical work in or on buildings or premises that are owned, leased, operated or managed by him. This shall not be construed, however, to allow the installation of electrical wiring in new buildings or to additions to existing buildings. Permits shall be obtained for such work as required in Section 4.1.110 of this Code, and the same shall be issued to the person causing the work to be done.

**Sec. 4.1.100. - Re-inspection—Discontinued service.**

An electrical inspection shall be required on structures from which the service has been disconnected and structures which have not been in use for six months or more prior to the restoration of service. An application shall be made and the fee set forth in Section 4.1.110 of this Code shall be paid to receive such inspection. If the system is found to be satisfactory, the Code official or inspector shall notify the electrical utility that service be restored.

**Sec. 4.1.110. - Electrical permit required—Fees listed. See Article 1.2 of this Code**

It is unlawful for any person to do or cause to be done any electrical wiring for light, heat or power in or on any building or structure or on any premises in the MABCD jurisdiction without first obtaining a permit from the office of MABCD. Applications for permits shall be made on forms furnished by MABCD, duly executed and signed by a person properly authorized to obtain permits for the applicant. The application may be presented in person, by electronic media or by mail and accompanied by the fee as listed in Article 1.2 of the Code.

**Sec. 4.1.120. - Work exempt from permit.**

The following work shall be exempt from the requirement for a permit.

- (a). Listed cord and plug connected temporary decorative lighting;
- (b). Repair or replacement of branch circuit overcurrent devices of the required capacity in the same location; and
- (c). Communication wiring except as required by Chapter 3.40 of the Code of the City of Wichita.

Exemption from the permit requirements of this Code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for work to be done in violation of the provisions of this Code or other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction.

*"Temporary"* as used in this section is a period of time not to exceed ninety (90) days in a calendar year.

**Sec. 4.1.130. - Permits not authority to violate title.**

The issuance of granting of a permit shall not be deemed or construed to be a permit for or an approval of any violation of any of the provisions of this Code. No permit presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this Code shall be valid, except insofar as the work or use which it authorizes is lawful.

**Sec. 4.1.140. - Permits—Expiration—New permit required.**

Every permit issued by the building official under the provisions of this Code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by the permit is not commenced within one hundred eighty days from the date of such permit, or if the work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced, for a period of one hundred eighty days, or one hundred eighty days has expired since an inspection, as required in Section 2.020 of this Code, was requested and such inspection was approved by the building authority.

**Sec. 4.1.150. - Truth in advertising requirements. See Article 1.4(d) of this Code**

**Sec. 4.1.160. - Identification of service vehicles. See Article 1.4(b) of this Code**

**Sec. 4.1.170. – Insurance Requirements. See Article 1.4(c) of this Code.**

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**



## **ARTICLE 4, SECTION 2 - WIRING INSTALLATION REGULATIONS**

### **Sec. 4.2.010. - Installation standards.**

All electrical installations made shall be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the standards as set forth and contained in the National Electrical Code, 2020 Edition including Informative Annex C (Conduit and Tubing Fill Tables), as published by the National Fire Protection Association as N.F.P.A. No. 70-2020, as presently constituted and as may be hereinafter amended, shall apply. with the exception of Section 200.6(d); Section 210.5(c)(1); Section 225.30(b); Section 230.67; Section 334.10; Section 334.12(a)(1); and Section 680.9; of such publication. Said N.F.P.A. No. 70-2020, was adopted by the National Fire Protection Association at its 2019 June Technical Session and approved as an American National Standard on August 25, 2019. By this publication, all provisions of such publication, with noted exceptions, are adopted by reference and made a part of this Code, and this Section as though fully set forth herein.

### **Sec. 4.2.020. - Wiring to be inspected prior to concealing.**

Before any electric wiring or raceway is concealed from view during the course of construction, the person doing the work shall notify the electrical inspector that such work is ready for inspection. The electrical inspector shall inspect such work within forty-eight hours, provided such limit of time comes upon a regular working day of the inspector. If any defects exist, the electrical contractor shall be notified and he shall rectify the same and request an inspection before the work is concealed. The Code official shall have the authority to require any concealment to be removed. Failure to comply with this order of the Code official shall result in condemnation of the structure or any part thereof and prohibition of occupancy.

The electrical inspector shall be notified by the electrical contractor when the electrical work is completed and ready for inspection; and if such work conforms with this Code, the installation shall be released to the utility company for service connection.

When the electrical inspector observes or it is called to his attention that any electrical work is installed contrary to or in violation of any provisions of this Code, it shall be his duty to immediately notify the person responsible for the installation that the violation or violations exist. All defective or substandard installations shall be corrected within forty-eight hours from time of notification by the electrical inspector.

It is unlawful for any person or utility company to connect any electrical wiring, device, appliance or equipment, for which a permit or approval is required, to any source of electrical energy without first having approval by the electrical inspector for the connection.

When requested and upon completion of the work, a certificate of inspection shall be issued showing that such work meets the requirements of this Code.

### **Sec. 4.2.025. - Inspection required.**

Any person, firm or corporation who installs any electrical wiring shall request the inspection when the electrical work is completed and ready for inspection. It shall be the duty of the person requesting any inspection required by this Code, to provide access to and means for inspection of such work.

#### **Sec. 4.2.030. - Reinspection of wiring, etc.**

The electrical inspector shall make a thorough reinspection of all electrical wiring devices, appliances and equipment whenever deemed advisable within or on any building or premises. When the installation of any electric wiring, device, appliance or equipment is found to be in dangerous and unsafe condition and in noncompliance with this Code, the person owning, using or operating the same shall be notified in writing and shall make the necessary repairs and changes required to place such wiring, device, appliance or equipment in compliance with this Code within the time specified in the notice. Upon failure to comply with the written notice and payment of reinspection fee, the electrical inspector is hereby authorized to notify the utility company supplying electric energy to such building or premises to discontinue electric service and to continue to do so until instructed by the electrical inspector that service may be restored.

#### **Sec. 4.2.035. – Working space about electrical service.**

Section 110.26(A)(3) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

***Exception #4:*** One- and two-family and multifamily dwellings, service panels located in garages, basements or accessory structures, a footing or stem wall that is located below the electric panel shall be permitted to extend not more than 12 inches beyond the front of the electric panel.

#### **Sec. 4.2.036. – Number of services**

Section 230.2 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

A building or other structure served shall be supplied by only one service drop or lateral unless permitted in Section 230.2(A), (C), or (D).

#### **Sec. 4.2.037. – Ground Fault Protection of Equipment – Performance Testing.**

Section 230.95(C) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

Effective January 1, 2022. The ground-fault protection system shall be performance tested when first installed on site. This testing shall be conducted by a qualified person(s) using a test process of primary current injection, in accordance with instructions that shall be provided with the equipment. A written record of this testing shall be made and shall be available to the authority having jurisdiction.

#### **Sec. 4.2.038. – Arc Energy Reduction – Performance Testing.**

Section 240.67(C) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

Effective January 1, 2022. The arc energy reduction protection system shall be performance tested by primary current injection testing or another approved method when first installed on site. This testing shall be conducted by a qualified person(s) in accordance with the manufacturers instructions. A written record of this testing shall be made and shall be available to the authority having jurisdiction.

**Sec. 4.2.040. - Number of service—Entrance conductor sets.**

Section 230.40 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

Number of Service-Entrance Conductor Sets. Each building shall be supplied by only one service drop or lateral per Section 4.2.036. Each service drop or lateral shall supply only one set (or sets where connected in parallel) of service-entrance conductors. All service-entrance conductors shall terminate at the same location. Fire Separation shall be maintained between each building. No service wiring shall penetrate fire separation designed to create a separate building for the purpose of this section.

***Exception #1:*** Where two to six service disconnecting means in separate enclosures are grouped at one location, one set of service-entrance conductors shall be permitted to supply each such service equipment enclosure.

***Exception #2:*** A two family dwelling unit without an approved area separation wall as defined by the currently adopted Building Code, and served from one service drop or lateral, shall be permitted to have one set of service entrance conductors run to each dwelling unit without the mains from both units being located together.

**Sec 4.2.045. – Service – Other than one-family and two-family dwellings - Maximum amps, volts, length, etc.**

Section 230.70 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

(a). Service Length. Unfused service entrance conductors shall not be extended more than fifteen feet inside any building.

(b). Service Disconnects. Main disconnects shall be installed on the load side of the utility company's meters where not more than six meters and service equipment are grouped together. Where there is an existing main disconnect ahead of six meters or less and all the services are completely revamped, the main disconnects shall be relocated on the load side of the meters.

**Sec. 4.2.050. – Number of supplies - Feeders, Branch circuits.**

Section 225.30 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read:

A building or other structure that is served by a branch circuit or feeder on the load side of a service disconnecting means shall be supplied by only one feeder or branch circuit unless permitted in Section 225.30(A), (C), or (D). Each building shall be supplied by only one feeder, or branch circuit. Fire Separation shall be maintained between each building. No branch circuit or feeder wiring shall penetrate a fire separation designed to create a separate building for the purpose of this section.

**Sec. 4.2.055. – Feeder or Branch circuit – disconnecting means - location.**

Section 225.32 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read:

(a). For Commercial feeders and Branch Circuits.

(1). The disconnecting means shall be installed either inside or outside of the building or structure served or where the conductors pass through the building or structure and shall meet

the requirements of Section 225.34. The disconnecting means, if installed on the exterior of the building or structure, shall be at a readily accessible location nearest the point of entrance of the conductors. The disconnecting means, if installed inside the building or structure, shall be at a readily accessible location and located so the total length of conductor shall not be extended more than fifteen (15) feet inside of the building or structure. For the purposes of this section, the requirements of Section 230.6 shall be utilized.

(b). For one-family and two-family dwellings and their accessory structures.

(1). The disconnecting means shall be installed outside of the building or structure served. The disconnecting means shall be at a readily accessible location nearest the point of entrance of the conductors.

NEC exceptions permitted.

#### **Sec. 4.2.060. - Branch circuit panelboard requirements.**

The residential main service panel(s) shall be sufficiently large enough to provide four blank spaces or four overcurrent protective devices for future use.

#### **Sec. 4.2.070. - Conductor requirements.**

(a). Commercial and Industrial.

(1). Type. All commercial and industrial wiring conductors rated two hundred (200) amperes or less, including all service conductors required to be installed by the licensed electrical contractor, shall be copper. Each individual conductor of a parallel conductor set shall meet the requirements of this Section. Parallel conductors are not to be considered a single conductor.

Exception. Feeder circuit and branch circuit conductors rated one hundred (100) amperes or more, may be aluminum or copper-clad aluminum, provided panelboards or disconnect switches served by such circuits are marked by the manufacturer as being suitable for aluminum or copper-clad aluminum termination.

(2). Minimum Size. The minimum branch circuit wiring conductor size shall be No. 12 AWG copper.

(b). Residential.

(1). All residential and accessory building wiring conductors less than ninety (90) amperes shall be copper.

Note: Grounding conductors installed in the same raceway or cable with the above listed aluminum conductors may be allowed to be aluminum when sized per Article 250 of the currently adopted National Electrical Code.

#### **Sec. 4.2.080. - Concrete-encased electrode.**

The grounding electrode conductor to a concrete-encased electrode shall be not less than that required in Table 250.66 of the National Electrical Code.

#### **Sec. 4.2.090. - Color Code—Branch circuits.**

Where installed in raceways, as cable or as open work, all conductors connected to the same system shall conform to the following color Code:

- (1). Three-phase, four-wire 120/208 volt - phase A - black, phase B - red, phase C - blue, grounded conductor - white;
- (2). Three-phase, four-wire 277/480 volt—phase A - brown, phase B - orange, phase C - yellow, grounded conductor - gray.
- (3) The grounded conductor of a three wire 240 volt delta system shall be identified by alternating white and red stripes encircling the conductor.
- (4). The grounded conductor of a three wire 480 volt delta system shall be identified by alternating gray and orange stripes encircling the conductor.
- (5). Ungrounded circuit conductors used as travelers between 3-way and 4-way switches may be of colors other than those specified.
- (6). All conductor sizes 6 AWG or smaller shall be identified by a continuous outer finish along its entire length. Sizes larger than 6AWG shall be identified, at time of installation, by distinctive color markings at its terminations. This marking shall encircle the conductor or insulation.
- (7). All circuit conductors of the same color shall be connected to the same ungrounded conductor throughout the premises wiring system(s).

#### **Sec. 4.2.100. - Smoke detector requirements.**

Reference shall be made to the appropriate sections of the Title 15 in the jurisdiction of the City of Wichita and Title 12 for the jurisdiction of Sedgwick County.

#### **Sec. 4.2.110. - Splicing of service-entrance conductors.**

Service-entrance conductors shall not be spliced.

***Exception No. 1:*** Clamped or bolted connections in metering equipment enclosures shall be permitted.

***Exception No. 2:*** Where service-entrance conductors are tapped to supply two to six disconnecting means grouped at a common location.

***Exception No. 3:*** At a properly enclosed junction point where an underground wiring method is changed to another type of wiring method.

***Exception No. 4:*** A connection shall be permitted where service conductors are extended from a service drop to an outside meter location and returned to connect to the service-entrance conductors of an existing installation.

**Exception No. 5:** Where service-entrance conductors consist of busway, connections shall be permitted as required to assemble the various sections and fittings.

**Sec. 4.2.120. – Switches (Disconnecting Means)—Height of.**

All disconnecting means located outside of a building shall be placed not less than six feet above the finish grade unless they are of the dead front pullout type, or heavy duty type.

**Exception.** Commercial and industrial installations which are accessible only to authorized personnel.

**Sec. 4.2.135. - Type NM, NMC and NMS cable ran exposed in unfinished basements.**

Section 334.15(c) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read:

(a). In Unfinished Basements.

(1). Where cable is run at angles with joists in unfinished basements, it shall be permissible to secure cables not smaller than two 6 AWG or three 8 AWG conductors directly to the lower edges of the joists. Smaller cables shall be run either through bored holes in joists or on running boards.

(2). NM cable installed on the wall of an unfinished basement shall be permitted to be installed in a listed conduit or tubing or shall be protected in accordance with Article 300.4. Conduit or tubing shall be provided with a suitable insulating bushing or adapter at the point the cable enters the raceway. The NM cable sheath shall extend through the conduit or tubing and into the outlet or device box not less than 6 mm (¼ in.).

(3). The cable shall be secured within 300 mm (12 in.) of the point where the cable enters the conduit or tubing. Metal conduit, tubing, and metal outlet boxes shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor.

**Sec. 4.2.140. - Arc-making devices—Clearance from gas meters.**

All switches, motors, receptacles, meter, or other arc-making devices shall have a minimum clearance of three feet in any direction from any gas meter when such equipment is installed inside of a building and in the same room as the gas meter.

**Sec. 4.2.150. - Ceiling grid support wires.**

The following is added to the Section 300.11(B)(2) of the National Electrical Code (NEC):

**Exception No. #2:** MC cable or flexible metal conduit may be attached to the ceiling grid support wires serving lighting fixtures located within the ceiling grid area where all the following conditions apply.

(1). The MC cable or flexible metal conduit must not be larger than trade size ½ inch.

(2). Only a single MC cable or flexible metal conduit may be attached per ceiling grid support wire.

- (3). Only clips or devices approved for the purpose may be used to attach the MC cable or flex to the support wires.

Fire Rated ceiling assemblies shall not be used to support electrical raceways and all raceways installed within fire rated ceiling assemblies shall be provided with independent support.

**Sec. 4.2.155 – Boxes at ceiling-suspended (paddle) fan outlets – location.**

“Section 314.27(c) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:  
Outlet boxes mounted in the ceilings of habitable rooms of dwelling occupancies in the following locations:

- (a). In any habitable room where the box is located in the center of the space and the installation of a ceiling fan may be likely at the discretion of the AHJ.

Shall comply with one of the following:

- (1). Listed for sole support of the ceiling-suspended (paddle) fans.
- (2). An outlet box complying with the applicable requirements of Section 314.27 and providing access to structural framing capable of the supporting of a ceiling-suspended (paddle) fan bracket or equivalent.

**Sec. 4.2.160. - Sewage ejector pumps.**

All sewage ejector pumps shall be installed on individual motor branch circuits.

**Sec. 4.2.165. - Sewage ejector pumps and sump pumps.**

Ground fault circuit interrupter protection shall not be required on a sewage ejector pump or sump pump that is cord and plug connected to a single receptacle installed on an individual motor branch circuit.

**Sec. 4.2.166. - Residential garage door opener.**

In a dwelling, ground fault circuit interrupter protection shall not be required on an overhead garage door opener that is cord and plug connected to a single receptacle installed in the ceiling directly above the overhead garage door opener motor.

**Sec. 4.2.167. – Dwelling Unit GFCI Protection for 250 Volt Receptacles.**

Section 210.8(a) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

All 125-volt, and effective January 1, 2024, all 250-volt receptacles installed in the locations specified in 210.8(A)(1) through (A)(11) and supplied by single-phase branch circuits rated 150-volts to ground shall have ground-fault circuit interrupter protection for personnel.

**Sec 4.2.169. – Outdoor Outlets – GFCI protection – 250-volt.**

Section 210.8(f) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

Effective January 1, 2024, all outdoor outlets for dwellings, other than those covered in 210.8(A)(3), Exception to (3), that are supplied by single-phase branch circuits rated 150 volts to ground or less, 50 amperes or less, shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel.

**Sec. 4.2.170. – Wiring methods for commercial and mixed-use occupancies.**

In commercial buildings and mixed-use occupancies, all wiring on or within the property including accessory structures shall be installed in approved raceways such as EMT, PVC, or MC cable. Cable assemblies such as type NM, NMC, SE and UF are not permitted.

**Sec. 4.2.180. - Nonmetallic-sheathed cable: Type NM, NMC, and NMS – Uses Permitted.**

Section 334.10(1) – (5) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows;

(a). Uses permitted: Type NM, Type NMC and Type NMS cable shall be permitted in the following locations only:

- (1). In one and two-family dwellings and their accessory structures.
- (2). Within multifamily (apartment building), dwelling units where the structure does not exceed three floors above or below grade, and the structure is not mixed use or occupancy.
- (3). In Residential Group R3 and Residential Group R4 occupancies as defined in the International Building Code (IBC), with a maximum of 16 residents.

When the utility provided to the property and serving these structures, are single-phase services only.

All electrical wiring associated with common area panels and separate structures, are considered commercial applications. NM, NMC, and NMS type cable assemblies shall not be permitted.

**Sec. 4.2.186. - Receptacle behind a range or sink.**

Section 210.52(c)(1) exception of the National Electrical Code shall be amended to read as follows:

***Exception:*** Receptacle outlets shall not be required on a wall directly behind a range or sink.

**Sec. 4.2.193. - Lighting outlets required.**

The following requirements for lighting outlets are in addition to the requirements in the latest edition of the National Electrical Code adopted by the MABCD.

(a). Residential unfinished basements. Each storage area and all future habitable spaces, as defined by the currently adopted Building Code, that are in the framed-in stage shall have a lighting outlet with a wall-mounted switch for each area or room. Lighting outlets containing a switch shall be controlled by a wall switch.



(b). Commercial storage units. Each storage unit with an allowable area greater than 100 square foot shall have a lighting outlet inside the unit with a switch located at the usual point of entry to the storage unit. This luminaire shall be of the type that has a completely enclosed light source.

**Exception:** Structures that are not on a permanent foundation.

**Sec. 4.2.195. - Pools shall not be located under overhead wiring.**

Section 680.9 of the National Electrical Code shall be amended to read as follows: The following parts of pools shall not be placed under existing electrical, communication, CATV, Network powered Broadband conductors or any other overhead wiring; nor shall such wiring be installed above the following:

- (1). Pools and the area extending 10 ft horizontally from the inside of the walls of the pool,
- (2). Diving structure, or
- (3). Observation stands, towers or platforms.

**Sec. 4.2.200. - Permitted use of multiplex cable.**

Multiplex cable may be installed as an approved wiring method for outdoor aerial use only, with the following restrictions.

- (1). Permitted for outside aerial use only.
- (2). Minimum wire size shall be: #1 aluminum or #8 copper.
- (3). In all cases, the phase conductors and the neutral conductor must be insulated and identified.
- (4). The ampacity of the conductors must comply with the values for the respective size and conductor material as listed in the seventy-five degree column of the Ampacity Tables of the latest adopted edition of the National Electrical Code.

**Sec. 4.2.205. – Permitted use of Underground Residential Distribution (URD) cable.**

Underground Residential Distribution (URD) cable may be installed as an approved wiring method for outdoor use only, with the following restrictions.

- (1). Permitted for outdoor use only, installed direct buried or in a raceway.
- (2). Minimum size shall be #2 Aluminum.
- (3). The phase conductors and the neutral conductor shall be the same size.
- (4). The phase conductors and the neutral conductor insulation shall be identified as USE.
- (5). The Neutral conductor shall be properly identified per the National Electrical Code.
- (6). Grounding conductor, if needed, shall be a minimum of #2 aluminum or #6 copper and shall be insulated.
- (7). The ampacity of the conductors must comply with the values for the respective size and

conductor material as listed in the seventy-five degree (75°) column of the Ampacity Tables of the latest adopted edition of the National Electrical Code.

**Sec. 4.2.210. - Temporary construction service requirements.**

Temporary services used during construction, remodeling or repair of buildings or structures shall not be attached to a building. The temporary service shall have a minimum of one 125-volt 20-amp GFCI protected receptacle and one 125/250-volt 30-amp GFCI protected twist lock receptacle NEMA L14-30, and meet all other requirements of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code adopted by the MABCD.

*Exception:* In-use covers are not required for temporary services.

**Sec. 4.2.230. - Provisions for heating units.**

Where a heating unit is installed for the unit or space intended for human occupancy per the requirements set forth in Article 5, the heating unit shall be directly wired into the building wiring with a disconnecting means installed in a readily accessible location within sight from the heating unit.

**Sec. 4.2.240. – Listing of Signs. 2014 NEC Article 600.3.**

Effective August 1, 2017. All new, relocated, fixed, mobile, or portable electric signs, section signs, outline lighting, and retrofit kits, regardless of voltage, shall be installed using either the “Listed Method” or “Approved Method”, and shall be provided with installation instructions, and installed in conformance with the “Listed Method”, or the “Approved Method” as set forth by MABCD.

(a). Listed Method shall comply with the following:

Signs built for installation in Sedgwick County shall be assembled by sign companies registered by a nationally recognized listing agency. This information will be kept on file at the MABCD office.

(b). Approved Method shall comply with the following:

Signs shall be constructed using listed components.

The following information shall be submitted to the MABCD for review and approval.

- (1). A compiled list (bill of materials) of listed components.
- (2). Wiring schematic or photo.
- (3). Electrical service requirements.
- (4). Primary Voltage
- (5). Amperage.

(c). Existing Sign relocation shall comply with the following:

Be provided with address of current location.

- (1). Address of proposed location.
- (2). Photograph of sign.
- (3). Electrical service requirements.
- (4). Primary Voltage.
- (5). Amperage.

(d). Additional Requirements shall comply with the following:

Final connection to the building's wiring system shall be performed by a licensed electrical contractor.

Sign companies may hire a master electrician as their qualified individual and obtain an electrical contractor license to do business as an electrical contractor.

An electrical contractor may be hired by the owner or the sign company, to make final connection to the building's wiring system.

When an electrical contractor is already working on the project, final connection of the sign can be done as part of the existing electrical permit.

(e). Electrical Permits required for sign installation, and shall comply with the following:

A separate permit is required for final connection of all signs provided with electrical power.

An electrical permit is required to be attached to the sign permit prior to the electrical connection of the sign.

The sign permit will remain in conditional status until the electrical permit is attached.

Once the electrical permit is attached, the sign permit shall be fully permitted

(f). Field-Installed Skeleton Tubing. Field-installed skeleton tubing shall not be required to be listed where installed in conformance with this Code.

(g). Outline Lighting. Outline lighting shall not be required to be listed as a system when it consists of listed luminaires wired in accordance with this Code and Chapter 3 of the 2014 National Electrical Code.

(h). MABCD staff will review requests for records generated pursuant to this section to determine whether such records are required to be open pursuant to the Kansas Open Records Act (K.S.A. 45-215 *et seq.*).

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

## **Article 4, Section 3 - MOBILE HOMES**

### **Sec. 4.3.010. - Manufactured home installer's license—Required.**

It is unlawful for any person to engage in the business, trade or otherwise perform the act of installing electric wiring or of the installation of electrical equipment, devices or apparatus for light, heat, or power purposes in or on any mobile or manufactured home without having secured a manufactured home installer's license from the State of Kansas pursuant to the Manufactured Housing Act, K.S.A. 58-4202, *et seq.* and amendments thereto.

*Exception.* Any person possessing a valid electrical contractor's license as provided for under the provisions of this Code shall be permitted to perform any act set forth in this section.

### **Sec. 4.3.020. - Permits and fees. See also Article 1.2 of this Code.**

A permit shall be obtained to install any wiring in, on or to any mobile or manufactured home or accessory structure and the permit fee computed as detailed in Section 4.1.110 of this Code.

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

## **Article 4, Section 4 - PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES**

### **Sec. 4.4.010. - Definitions.**

The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation of this chapter:

- (1). "Prefabricated assembly" means a structural unit, the integral parts of which have been built up or assembled prior to incorporation in the building or to being erected as a building unit.
- (2). "Approved agency" means an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the building official (Director of the MABCD).

### **Sec. 4.4.020. - Certificates of approval.**

A certificate of approval by an approved agency shall be furnished with every prefabricated assembly, except where the assembly is readily accessible to inspection at the site. The certificate of approval shall certify that the assembly in question has been inspected and meets all the requirements of Article 4 of this Code.

### **Sec. 4.4.030. - Field erection.**

Placement of prefabricated assemblies at the building site shall be inspected by the electrical inspector to determine compliance herewith.

### **Sec. 4.4.040. - Master electrician's certificate or approved agency certification.**

The installation of electrical wiring for equipment, apparatus or devices for light, heat or power purposes within or on any prefabricated assembly to be erected shall be performed under the supervision of a person who has secured a master electrician's certificate as set forth in Sections 4.1.020 and 4.1.030 of this Code, or shall have been factory installed and inspected by an agency approved by the building official as provided in Section 4.1.010 of this Code.

### **Sec. 4.4.050. - Permits and fees. See also Article 1.2 of this Code.**

A permit shall be obtained to install any prefabricated assembly and the permit fee computed as detailed in Section 4.1.110 of this Code.

## **Article 4, Section 5 - ELEVATORS AND ESCALATORS**

### **Sec. 4.5.010. - Purpose.**

The purpose of this chapter is to safeguard life, limb, property, and public welfare by establishing minimum requirements regulating the design, construction, alteration, operation, and maintenance of elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, and moving walks, and by establishing procedures by which these requirements may be enforced. The purpose of this code is not to create or otherwise establish or designate any particular class or group of persons who will or should be especially protected or benefited by the terms of this Code.

### **Sec. 4.5.020. - Installation standards.**

(A) All new or modernized elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks, material lifts and related hoistways installations made shall be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with the approved standards of construction, for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the standards as set forth and contained in the ASME A17.1-2019 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators with all the addendums thereto, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks and their hoistways. All elevators, escalators, and related equipment, shall be subject to the applicable acceptance and periodic inspections and tests as specified in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. The periodic inspections and periodic tests of category 1 shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year from the due date as established by the MABCD. The periodic tests of category 3 and 5 shall be made at intervals not longer than five (5) years from the due date as established by the MABCD. By this publication, all provisions of such publication are adopted by reference and made a part of this Code and this Section as though fully set forth herein.

(B) All existing elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks, material lifts and related hoistways installations, shall be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with the approved standards of construction, for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the standards as set forth and contained in the ASME A17.3-2015 Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators with all the addendums thereto, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, shall apply except Sections 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.3, 2.7.3, 2.7.4, 3.3.5, 3.4.4.1, 3.5.1, 3.5.5, 3.9.2, 3.10.1, 3.10.2 & 4.5.2 which shall have an effective date of January 1, 2019; Sections 2.1.4, 2.2.4, 2.8.2, 3.6.1 & 3.10.4 shall have an effective date of January 1, 2020; Sections 3.6.2, 3.10.3 & 4.7.2 shall have an effective date of January 1, 2021; Sections 2.2.2 & 2.6.1 shall have an effective date of January 1, 2022; Sections 3.4.2, 3.11.3 & 4.3.3 shall have an effective date of January 1, 2023. The periodic inspections and periodic tests of category 1 shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year from the due date as established by the MABCD. The periodic tests of category 3 and 5 shall be made at intervals not longer than five (5) years from the due date as established by the MABCD. By this publication, all provisions of such publication are adopted by reference and made a part of this Code and this Section as though fully set forth herein.

(C) All handicapped accessibility lifts, inclined stairway chairlifts, inclined and vertical platform lifts, and private residence inclined stairway chairlifts and private residence inclined and vertical platform lifts shall have prior approval and be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with the approved standards of construction, for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the standards as set forth and contained in the ASME A18.1-2017 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts with all addendums thereto, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of handicapped accessibility lifts. All handicapped accessibility lifts, inclined stairway chairlifts, inclined and vertical platform lifts, and private residence inclined stairway chairlifts and private residence inclined and vertical platform lifts and related equipment, shall be subject to the applicable acceptance tests as specified in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A18.1 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts. All handicapped accessibility lifts, inclined stairway chairlifts, inclined and vertical platform lifts, except in a private residence, shall be subject to periodic inspections and one (1) year periodic tests as specified in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A18.1 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts. The periodic inspections shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year from the due date as established by the MABCD. By this publication, all provisions of such publication are adopted by reference and made a part of this Code and this Section as though fully set forth herein.

#### **Sec. 4.5.030. - Definitions.**

*"Apprentice"* means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman or Master (while performing elevator work). An Apprentice is not a certified individual.

*"Code"* means the National Electrical Code, ASME Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, and Renewable Energy Codes as adopted by the MABCD, as the context of this Article may require.

*"Direct Supervision"* means that the apprentice/helper is limited to the same structure and/or building site as the Journeyman or Master.

*"Elevator"* as used in this Code, is inclusive of elevators, escalators, dumbwaiters, moving walks and material lifts.

*"Elevator contractor"* is a person, firm or corporation licensed to bid, plan, layout, install and supervise the installation, repair or maintenance of elevators and their associated equipment, material or devices.

*"Equipment"* is any elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, moving walk, material lift, and dumbwaiters with automatic transfer devices, as defined in ASME A17.1-2019 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

*"Handicapped accessibility lift"* means a hoisting and lowering mechanism equipped with a car, platform or chair that is installed in locations for use by the physically handicapped. For purposes of this Code, this definition specifically refers to the following devices: inclined stairway chairlifts, inclined and vertical platform lifts, and private residence inclined stairway chairlifts and private residence inclined and vertical platform lifts.

*"Handicapped accessibility lift contractor"* is a person, firm or corporation licensed to bid, plan, layout, install and supervise the installation, repair or maintenance of handicapped accessibility lifts and their associated equipment, material or devices.

*"Helper"* means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman or Master (while performing elevator work). A helper is not a certified individual. *"Journeyman"* means an individual working for a licensed contractor, as defined below, and engaged principally in the occupation of erecting, installing, altering, repairing, servicing or maintaining in any or all of the following classifications and who is duly certified as herein set forth to engage in such occupation: A Journeyman is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice/helper assigned to work with them.

*"Licensed Contractor"* means a person, firm, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, association or combination thereof, who undertakes or offers to undertake for another, for hire, the planning, laying out, supervising and installing or making additions, alterations, and repairs in the installation of electrical, elevator, accessibility lift, alarm, or renewable energy.

*"Master"* means an individual that holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to lay out, install, maintain and repair work in their area of expertise. A Master is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice/helper assigned to work with them.

*"Modernization,"* as used in this Code, means updating all aspects of the car, platform, hoistway, machine room and all related equipment. The requirements set forth in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers shall apply."

*"Qualified Master of "Qualified Person"* means an individual who holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to control and have authority of all technical work performed under the authority of the licensed contractor's enterprise, and assures quality control and is responsible for complying with all applicable laws, Codes and regulations. An individual shall not be the Qualified Master or Qualified Person for more than one licensed contractor's enterprise.

#### **Sec. 4.5.050. - Elevator inspectors—Authority to issue written notices.**

The elevator inspector shall issue a written notice for any failure to correct a violation of this code. Should any person, firm or corporation served by such notice fail or refuse to comply with the orders contained in the notice within the time specified therein, the elevator inspector shall have the authority to remove from service any elevator, escalator or related equipment and/or such person, firm or corporation shall be subject to the penalties provided for in Article 1.2 of this Code.

#### **Sec. 4.5.060. - Elevator inspectors—Right of entry.**

In order to carry out the provisions of this Code, the elevator inspectors shall have the authority during reasonable hours to enter any building or upon any premises in the discharge of their duties for the purpose of making inspections and tests of an installation of elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks and related hoistways.

#### **Sec. 4.5.070. - Elevator inspectors—Authority to remove from service.**

The elevator inspector shall have the authority to remove from service or cause to be removed from service, any elevator or escalator when the periodic test or periodic inspection is past the required interval as set forth by MABCD per ASME A17.1 Section 8.11.1.3, or when necessary for the protection of life or property, and shall order the equipment out of service until the same is



made safe and conforms to the standards set forth in this Code and verified by the inspector. Removal of a red tag is a violation and subject to penalties listed in Article 1 Section 3 of this Code

**Sec. 4.5.080. - Liability of persons owning or installing elevators or escalators.**

This Section shall not be construed to relieve from liability or to lessen the responsibility of any person owning, controlling or installing any elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks. Neither the City of Wichita nor Sedgwick County shall not be held as assuming any liability of any nature by reason of the inspection authorized in this Code or certificate issued, and no officer or employee charged with the enforcement of this Code shall be held personally liable for any damage that may accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or committed in the discharge of his duties.

**Sec. 4.5.085. - Penalties for violations. See Article 1.2 of this Code.**

**Sec. 4.5.090. - Elevator or handicapped accessibility lifts license—Required.**

It is unlawful for any person to engage in the business of the installation or repair of elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators or moving walks in or on any building or premises without having secured an elevator license from the Director of the MABCD.

**Sec. 4.5.095. - Master and journeyman electrical elevator certificates—Required.**

It is unlawful for any person to engage in the business of elevator or handicapped accessibility lifts contracting without first having secured a master elevator certificate as provided for in this Code. The master shall be responsible for all work encompassed in the inspection requested by and/or on the permit issued.

It is further unlawful for any person to engage in the trade or otherwise perform the act of installing or repairing elevator, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators or moving walks within or on any building or premises without first having secured a master or journeyman elevator's certificate as herein provided for and be in the employ of a licensed elevator or handicapped accessibility lifts contractor.

**Sec. 4.5.096. - Apprentice elevator mechanic and/or helper.**

(a) Apprentice elevator mechanic or helper shall be permitted to perform the act of installing or repairing elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators or moving walks when he or she is on the job site with and under the supervision of a master or journeyman elevator mechanic certified by this Code and both be in the employ of a licensed electrical contractor. If an apprentice or helper works without the required supervision, both the elevator contractor license holder and the apprentice/helper shall be guilty of this offense.

(1) "*Job site*" is defined as the property that an individual permit is issued for.

(b) A numeric ratio of apprentices or helpers to certified master or journeyman elevator mechanics on any job site shall not be greater than four (4) apprentices and/or helpers for each certified elevator mechanic.

#### **Sec. 4.5.100. - Elevators' certificates—Application—Examination—Renewal.**

Applications for examination for a master elevators certificate shall be made to the MABCD. Applicants for the elevators examination shall provide written documented proof of at least four (4) years practical experience as a mechanic or mechanic apprentice in the elevator or handicapped accessibility lift construction industry or attending an accredited elevator trade school. No more than one (1) year of the requirement may be satisfied by trade related schooling consisting of minimum of nine hundred thirty (930) hours classroom training.

Documentation shall be the following:

- (1) written letter on company letterhead from employer(s) stating job description and dates of employment;
- (2) copy of a transcript or attendance record from an accredited elevator trade school;
- (3) a written letter on a city letterhead from the building official or elevator inspection division of a city where the applicant is licensed as an elevator or handicapped accessibility lift contractor, or is certified by that city as an electrical elevator master and stating the length of time of the certification or license.

The fee for an examination and original certificate for an elevator master shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. This fee shall be paid to the MABCD when the application for an examination is made. Such certificate shall expire on December 31st of each odd-numbered year.

The biennial fee for renewal of this certificate shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. Any holder of a certificate who fails to renew the same by March 1st from the date of expiration shall be required to take a new examination before receiving a new certificate.

A ninety (90) day temporary journeyman elevator certificate may be issued to an applicant providing documented proof of at least four (4) years practical experience in the elevator or handicapped accessibility lift construction industry.

Documentation shall be one of the following:

- (1) written letter on company letterhead from employer(s) stating job description and dates of employment;
- (2) written letter on a city letterhead from the building official or elevator inspection division of a city where the applicant is licensed as an elevator or handicapped accessibility lift contractor, or is certified by that city as an electrical elevator master and stating the length of time of the certification or license.

The fee for this certificate shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. Such certificates shall be limited to one (1) in twenty-four (24) months to each applicant.

#### **Sec. 4.5.105. - Elevator certificates—Reciprocity.**

Any person with written proof of successful completion of the required elevator master test promulgated or administered, or both, by Prometric, a current subsidiary of Educational Testing Services, with a minimum passing score of seventy-five (75) percent, or any person with written

proof of successful completion of the QEI-1 test with a minimum passing score of seventy-five (75) percent and the QEI certification is still active, or written proof of successful completion of any national elevator code test with a minimum passing score of seventy-five (75) percent, designed and promulgated by a nationally recognized testing agency shall be issued the appropriate certificate. The MABCD shall establish a uniform fee to be charged for certificates.

**Sec. 4.5.110. - License—Issuance of elevator.**

Any person, firm, entity or corporation shall be issued an elevator license, provided such person or one active officer of the firm, entity or corporation who devotes full time to that firm, entity or corporation shall have submitted evidence and has qualified as to experience and ability in matters pertaining to the installation and maintenance of elevators. Such experience and ability must be confirmed by successful passage of an examination as required in Section 4.5.100 of this Code. The license shall expire on December 31<sup>st</sup> of each odd-numbered year.

**Sec. 4.5.120. - Elevator license—Restrictions.**

Elevator licenses shall permit the holders thereof to install only electrical work on the elevator side of the feed wire connection to the controller, including the control board, elevator motors, signals and lights, and to do all other wiring required for the control and operation of the elevators. All electrical work performed under licenses issued in conformance with this section must be in conformance with the provisions of this Code.

**Sec. 4.5.130. - Electrical elevator certificates—Elevator contractor's license—Revocation.**

Electrical elevator certificates and elevator contractor's license requirements and revocation procedures shall be the same as provided for under Section 4.1.040.

**Sec. 4.5.140. - License—Issuance of handicapped accessibility lifts contractor.**

Any person, firm, entity or corporation shall be issued a handicapped accessibility lifts license, provided such person or one active member or officer of the firm or corporation who devotes full time to that firm, entity or corporation shall have submitted evidence of qualifications and experience and has been examined as required in Section 4.5.100 of this Code in handicapped accessibility lifts. The license shall expire on December 31<sup>st</sup> of each odd-numbered year.

**Sec. 4.5.150. - Handicapped accessibility lifts license—Restrictions.**

Handicapped accessibility lifts licenses shall permit the holders thereof to install only electrical work on the load side of the disconnect or controller of the handicapped accessibility lift, including motors, signals and lights and to do all other wiring required for the control and operation of the handicapped accessibility lift. All electrical work performed under licenses issued in conformance with this section must be in conformance with this Code.

**Sec. 4.5.160. - Handicapped accessibility lifts contractor's license—Revocation.**

Handicapped accessibility lifts contractor's license requirements and revocation procedures shall be the same as provided for under Section 4.1.040 of this Code.

**Sec. 4.5.170. - License—Misuse.**

No license holder shall permit the use of his name by any other person or entity, either directly or indirectly, for the purpose of obtaining a permit or for the purpose of doing any elevator, handicapped accessibility lift, dumbwaiter, escalator or moving walk work under his license.

**Sec. 4.5.180. - Owners requesting elevator removed from service.**

Owners requesting an elevator removed permanently from service shall have the elevator contractor perform the following:

- (A) Hydraulic Elevator: Open the manual lowering valve and land the elevator car on the springs. Remove the hydraulic fluid.
- (B) Traction Elevator: Lower the elevator car and land on the springs. Remove the hoist cables.
- (C) All elevators shall have the load side conductors to the disconnecting means removed and a lock shall be installed.

Owners requesting an elevator removed temporarily from service shall allow the elevator inspector to perform the following:

- (A) Remove the source of power to the elevator by turning off the electrical disconnect, installing a lock, and a red tag on the disconnect as applicable.
- (B) Traction equipment: Lower the elevator car and land on the buffer. Remove the hoist cables.
- (C) All equipment shall have the load side conductors to the disconnecting means removed and a lock shall be installed.

Owners requesting equipment be removed temporarily from service shall allow the elevator inspector to perform the following:

- (A) Remove the source of power to the equipment by turning off the electrical disconnect, installing a lock, and a red tag on the disconnect as applicable.
- (B) An annual inspection shall be performed to verify the equipment has not been returned to service without the required inspections.

A re-inspection fee shall apply when an elevator is to be returned to service.

An investigation fee shall apply when any equipment is returned to service without proper inspections

**Sec. 4.5.190. - Alterations and repairs.**

The following alterations and/or repairs require permits from the MABCD:

- (1) Increase or decrease in rated load or speed;
- (2) Increase or decrease in dead weight of car;
- (3) Increase or decrease in travel;
- (4) Change in type of operation or control;

- (5) Replacement, change in size, length or number of suspension ropes, belts or compensating chains;
- (6) Replacement, change in size or length of safety or governor ropes;
- (7) Replacement, change in size or type of guide rails;
- (8) Replacement, change in type or addition of a car or counterweight safety;
- (9) Replacement, change in power supply, drive, or DC generator;
- (10) Replacement of an existing machine by a new driving machine;
- (11) Replacement of an existing governor by a new governor or replacement of governor components;
- (12) Replacement of an existing controller by a new controller;
- (13) Replacement of an existing driving machine brake by a new brake or braking components;
- (14) Replacement of tanks or anti-creep leveling device;
- (15) Replacement of pump unit, motor or valves;
- (16) Replacement of hoistway doors;
- (17) Replacement of hoistway door re-opening devices;
- (18) Addition or Alteration of hoistway-door locking devices or car-door or gate electric contacts;
- (19) Addition or Alteration of hoistway access switches;
- (20) Addition or Alteration of top-of-car, hoistway-door and/or car-door or gate operating devices;
- (21) Addition or Alteration of rope equalizers;
- (22) Addition or Alteration of auxiliary rope-fastening devices;
- (23) Addition or Alteration of car-leveling or truck-zoning devices;
- (24) Addition or Alteration of roller guide shoe assemblies;
- (25) Addition or Alteration of automatic transfer device;
- (26) Addition, Replacement or Alteration of fire service or any related components;
- (27) Addition, Replacement or Alteration of ADA compliant devices;
- (28) Replacement of hydraulic cylinder or plunger;
- (29) Replacement, addition or removal of canopy, wall or floor covering;
- (30) Replacement of car operation panel;
- (31) Replacement of escalator step(s);
- (32) Replacement of escalator handrails;
- (33) Replacement or alteration of any safety operation switch or device;

(34) Addition, Replacement or Alteration of elevator operation security devices.

**Sec. 4.5.195. - Elevator inspected prior to use.**

All new and red tagged elevators shall be inspected and approved prior to use by the public. The elevator contractor shall notify the elevator inspector two business days before the elevator is ready for inspection.

When the elevator inspector observes or it is called to his attention that any elevator work is installed contrary to or in violation of any provisions of this Code, it shall be his duty to immediately notify the person responsible for the installation that the violation or violations exist. All defective or substandard installations shall be corrected within a reasonable time frame as set forth by the MABCD.

**Sec. 4.5.200. - Permit required—Fees listed.**

It is unlawful for any person, firm, entity or corporation to do or cause to be done the installation, alteration, maintenance or repair of elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators or moving walks in or on any building or premises in the MABCD jurisdiction without first having obtained a permit from the office of MABCD. Applications for permits shall be made on forms furnished by MABCD, duly executed and signed by a person properly authorized to obtain permits for the applicant. The application may be presented in person, by electronic media or by mail and accompanied by the fee as listed in Article 1.2 of this Code.

**Sec. 4.5.230. – Protection of hoistway opening – private residence type elevators.**

The distance between the hoistway face of the hoistway doors and the hoistway edge of the landing sill shall not exceed (0.75 inch) for swinging doors and (2.25 inch) for sliding doors except when a re-opening device (light ray) is installed for the purpose of disconnecting power to the equipment.

**Sec. 4.5.250. - Sump pump discharge.**

Sump pumps in the pit of an elevator or escalator shall discharge to the outside of the building or into a clear or transparent plastic fifty-five (55) gallon storage container that is located in the machine room or adjacent room. This storage unit shall have a label that reads “Hydraulic Fluid or Grease with Water” with a minimum of two (2) inch letters.

**Sec. 4.5.255. – Pit hydraulic oil overflow containers.**

All elevator cylinder hydraulic oil overflow containers shall be clear or transparent, shall be a maximum five (5) gallon container, and shall be installed for each separate cylinder.

**Sec. 4.5.260. - Inspection compliance certificates.**

The elevator inspector, shall perform acceptance and periodic inspections and tests as required by this Code and when found in compliance with this Section will, after all fees are paid in accordance

with Section 4.5.200, issue a compliance certificate for all commercial applications. This certificate shall be permanently displayed in the elevator car for which the certificate was issued. The certificate shall be framed and installed in a location approved by the elevator inspector. Escalators and handicap accessibility lifts shall have the compliance certificate permanently displayed in a frame adjacent to the equipment and at a location approved by the elevator inspector. The frame shall be a minimum of six (6) inches by nine (9) inches.

**Sec. 4.5.270. – EM communications – Elevators and Escalators.**

A Communications device that meets the American with Disabilities Act (ADA) shall be installed in each elevator car. It is unlawful for any person to have the automatic dialing device installed in an elevator dial directly into emergency communications center whether by dialing 911 or otherwise.

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

**Article 4, Section 6 - ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS  
FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITY**

**Sec. 4.6.010. - Scope.**

This Section applies to private residence type elevators, platform lifts, and stairway chairlifts, installed in commercial buildings and used only by persons with a disability and so installed that they are not accessible to the general public or to occupants of the building.

**Sec. 4.6.020. - Installation standards.**

All installations of private residence elevators, platform lifts, and stairway chairlifts, in commercial structures for use by persons with a disability shall be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with the approved standards of construction for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the applicable standards as set forth for elevators and contained in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, or ASME A18.1 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of this type of elevator or lift.

All installations of private residence type elevators, platform lifts and stairway chairlifts in commercial buildings shall have prior approval and be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with approved standards of construction for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the applicable standards as set forth in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A18.1 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts or ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, with all addendums thereto, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of this type of elevator or lift.

**Sec. 4.6.025. - Equipment in hoistways and machine rooms.**

All equipment installed in hoistways and machine rooms shall conform to Section 2.8 of the currently adopted edition of the-ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

**Sec. 4.6.030. - Construction of hoistways.**

- (A) Hoistways shall be enclosed throughout their height with fire-resistive enclosures as required by Article 2 of this Code.
- (B) All elevator hoistway-landing openings shall be provided with entrances which shall guard the full height and width of the openings.
- (C) Hoistways of elevators shall be provided with means to prevent the accumulation of smoke and hot gases in case of fire as required by Article 2 of this Code.



**Sec. 4.6.035. - Machine rooms and machinery spaces.**

Machine rooms and machinery spaces shall conform to Section 2.7 of the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

**Sec. 4.6.040. - Buffers.**

Buffers shall be installed under cars and counterweights. The buffers shall conform to the applicable section and standards of the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

**Sec. 4.6.050. - Pits.**

(A) A pit shall be provided for every elevator. The depth of the pit shall be not less than is required for the installation of the buffers. The pit shall be kept clean and free from dirt and rubbish. The pit shall not be used for storage purposes and shall be maintained free of an accumulation of water.

(B) Drains connected directly to sewers shall not be installed in elevator pits. Sumps may be installed.

(C) Sumps in pits, where provided, shall be covered. The cover shall be level with the pit floor.

**Sec. 4.6.060. - Car enclosures.**

(A) Illumination of cars and lighting fixtures shall be installed and conform with Section 2.14.7 of the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

(B) The minimum car enclosure measurements shall be forty-eight (48) inches deep and thirty-six (36) inches wide with a front opening door or a front and rear opening door.

(C) Emergency Stop Switch shall be installed and have an audible signal installed conforming with Section 2.27.1.2 and Section 2.27.1.1.5 of the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

**Sec. 4.6.090. – EM communications – Elevators in commercial buildings.**

A Communications device that meets the American with Disabilities Act (ADA) shall be installed in each elevator car. It is unlawful for any person to have the automatic dialing device installed in an elevator dial directly into emergency communications center whether by dialing 911 or otherwise.

**Sec. 4.6.100. - Signage posted.**

A distinct visible sign stating "This Elevator For Use By The Disabled Only" must be installed adjacent to the entrance to the elevator car on each landing. The letters shall not be less than one-fourth inch.

**Sec. 4.6.110. - Required inspections.**

All elevators shall be subject to the applicable acceptance, routine, and periodic inspections and tests as specified in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. The routine inspections and tests shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year. The periodic inspections and periodic tests of category 1 shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year from the due date as established by the MABCD. The periodic tests of category 3 and 5 shall be made at intervals not longer than five (5) years from the due date as established by the MABCD.

**Sec. 4.6.120. - Permits and fees.** See Article 1.2 of this Code.

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

## **Article 4, Section 7 - FREIGHT TYPE ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS**

### **Sec. 4.7.010. - Scope.**

This Section applies to existing freight type elevators in commercial buildings and allows this type of elevator to be altered and converted to permit the carrying of passengers.

### **Sec. 4.7.020. - Installation standards.**

All alterations and conversions of existing freight type elevators to permit carrying of passengers shall be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with the approved standards of construction for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the standards as set forth and contained in the latest adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of this type of elevator.

### **Sec. 4.7.030. - Driving machines.**

All driving machines shall be of the traction type or of the hydraulic type.

### **Sec. 4.7.040. - Minimum rated load.**

The rated load in pounds for passenger elevators shall be based on the inside net platform area, and shall be not less than shown in Table 2.16.1.1 of the latest adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

### **Sec. 4.7.090. – EM communications – Freight Elevators in commercial buildings.**

A Communications device that meets the American with Disabilities Act (ADA) shall be installed in each elevator car. It is unlawful for any person to have the automatic dialing device installed in an elevator dial directly into emergency communications center whether by dialing 911 or otherwise.

### **Sec. 4.7.100. - Required inspections.**

All elevators shall be subject to the applicable acceptance, routine, and periodic inspections and tests as specified and set forth and contained in the latest adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. The routine inspections and tests shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year. The periodic inspections and periodic tests of category 1 shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year from the due date as established by the MABCD. The periodic tests of category 3 and 5 shall be made at intervals not longer than five (5) years from the due date as established by the MABCD.

### **Sec. 4.7.120. - Permits and fees. See Article 1.2 of this Code.**

# **International Mechanical Code 2018**

## **Amendments**

### Contents

Sec. 5.A.020. - Board of appeals—Qualifications and appointment of members. ....	M1
Sec. 5.A.030. - Board of appeals— Acting as arbitration board. ....	M1
Article 5, Section 1 – INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE .....	M3
Sec. 5.1.010. - Adoption of the International Mechanical Code.....	M3
Sec. 5.1.020. - Scope.....	M3
Sec. 5.1.030. - Building Code provisions. ....	M3
Sec. 5.1.040. - Electrical. ....	M4
Sec. 5.1.050. - Gas. ....	M4
Sec. 5.1.060. - Plumbing. ....	M4
Sec. 5.1.070. - Fire prevention.....	M4
Sec. 5.1.075. – Referenced Codes and Standards. ....	M4
Sec. 5.1.080. - Investigation fee. See Sec. 2.4.020 of this Code.....	M5
Sec. 5.1.090. – Permit fee. See Article 1.2 of this Code.....	M5
Sec. 5.1.100. - Corrections and re-inspections.....	M5
Sec. 5.1.110. - Stop work orders. ....	M5
Sec. 5.1.120. - Electrical controls. ....	M5
Sec. 5.1.130. - Plumbing connections.....	M5
Sec. 5.1.140. - Prohibited locations. ....	M6
Sec. 5.1.150. - Clearances from grade. ....	M6
Sec. 5.1.160. - Equipment and appliances on roofs or elevated structures.....	M6
Sec. 5.1.170. - Auxiliary and secondary drain systems. ....	M7
Sec. 5.1.175. – Ventilation Required. ....	M8
Sec. 5.1.178. – Duct Installation. ....	M8
Sec. 5.1.179. – Specified Length. ....	M8
Sec. 5.1.180. - Grease duct test. ....	M9
Sec. 5.1.190. - Grease duct enclosure. ....	M9
Sec. 5.1.200. - Operation. ....	M10
Sec. 5.1.210. - Corridors. ....	M10
Sec. 5.1.215. – Metallic Ducts. ....	M10

Sec. 5.1.220. - Return air systems.....	M11
Sec. 5.1.230. - Hydronic piping—Scope. ....	M11
Sec. 5.1.240. - Classifications.....	M11
Sec. 5.1.250. - Definitions. ....	M12
Sec. 5.1.260. - Apprentice limitations.....	M13
Sec. 5.1.270. - Applicant requirements, examinations; issuance of certificates. ....	M13
Sec. 5.1.280. - Fees for examination, certificates, etc.; renewing and expiration of certificates. .....	M14
Sec. 5.1.290. - Owner occupants—Minor repairs.....	M15
Sec. 5.1.300. - Owner-occupants permit, fee, examination, and requirements. ....	M15
Sec. 5.1.310. - Revocation of certificates and licenses. ....	M16
Sec. 5.1.320. - Certain persons exempt from license and bond requirements. ....	M17
Sec. 5.1.330. - Licenses. ....	M17
Sec. 5.1.340. – Insurance required. See Article 1.4(c) of this Code. ....	M17
Sec. 5.1.350. - Contractors—Established place of business required. See Article 1.4(a) of this Code. ....	M17
Sec. 5.1.360. - Contractors—Marking of vehicles. See Article 1.4(b) of this Code. ....	M17
Sec. 5.1.370. - Truth in advertising requirements. See Article 1.4(d) of this Code.....	M17
Sec. 5.1.380. - Compliance with titles, ordinances, laws.....	M18
Sec. 5.1.390. - Electrical and plumbing work.....	M18
Article 5, Section 2 - SOLID FUEL-BURNING EQUIPMENT.....	M18
Sec. 5.2.010. - Definitions. ....	M18
Sec. 5.2.020. - Certificate—Examination required.....	M19
Sec. 5.2.030. - Certificate—Classification.....	M20
Sec. 5.2.040. - Certificates—Fees—Expiration—Duration.....	M20
Sec. 5.2.050. - Application of related provisions of this code and additional codes adopted by reference.....	M20
Sec. 5.2.060. - License requirement. See Article 1.2 of this Code ....	M21
Sec. 5.2.070. – Insurance required. See Article 1.4(c) of this Code. ....	M21
Sec. 5.2.080. - Truth in advertising requirements. See Article 1.4(d) of this Code.....	M21
Article 5, Section 3 - PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES .....	M22
Sec. 5.3.010. - Definitions. ....	M22
Sec. 5.3.020. - Certificate of approval. ....	M22
Sec. 5.3.030. - Field erection. ....	M22
Sec. 5.3.040. - Master mechanic's certificate or approved agency certification. ....	M22
Sec. 5.3.050. - Permits and fees. ....	M22

Article 5, Section 4 – International Residential Code - Mechanical.....	M23
Sec. 5.4.010. – Scope. ....	M23
Section M1201.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows: .....	M23
<b>Sec. 5.4.020. – Ground Clearance.</b> .....	M23
<b>Sec. 5.4.030. – Appliances Clearance</b> .....	M23
Section M1306.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows: .....	M23
TABLE 3-1 - Standard Installation Clearances in Inches for Unlisted Heat-Producing Appliances.....	M23
Sec. 5.4.035 – Protection Against Physical Damage. ....	M27
Sec. 5.4.040. – Location.....	M28
Sec. 5.4.050. – Installation.....	M28
<b>Sec. 5.4.060. – Auxiliary and Secondary Drain Systems.</b> .....	M28
<b>Sec. 5.4.070. – Auxiliary Drain Pan.</b> .....	M29
<b>Sec. 5.4.080. – Bathroom Exhaust.</b> .....	M29
Sec. 5.4.090. – Duct Installation. ....	M30
Sec. 5.4.100. – Specified Length. ....	M30
<b>Sec. 5.4.110. – Vertical Clearance</b> .....	M30
Section M1503.1.5 of the International Residential Code is created to read as follows: .....	M30
<b>Sec. 5.4.120. – Overhead Exhaust Hoods.</b> .....	M31
<b>Sec. 5.4.130. – Recirculation of Air</b> .....	M31
<b>Sec. 5.4.135. – Table 1601.1.1(2).</b> .....	M31
Sec. 5.4.135 is hereby created to read as follows: .....	M31
<b>Sec. 5.4.140. – Duct Insulation Materials</b> .....	M32
<b>Sec. 5.4.150. – Joints and Seams.</b> .....	M33
<b>Sec. 5.4.160. – Return Air</b> .....	M33
<b>SECTION 5.4.170. – Prohibited Sources.</b> .....	M34

## **ARTICLE 5 – INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE**

### **Sec. 5.A.010. - Board of appeals—Created; composition.**

There shall be and is authorized a board of appeals of air conditioning, refrigeration and warm air heating, which shall consist of the Director of the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department ("MABCD") or his duly authorized representative, who shall serve as secretary of the board, and seven other members, as follows:

- (1) A refrigeration contractor (appointed by the City);
- (2) A journeyman heating and air conditioning mechanic (appointed by the County);
- (3) A boiler contractor (appointed by the City);
- (4) A master air conditioning and warm air heating contractor (appointed by the County);
- (5) A journeyman boiler (appointed by the City);
- (6) A public at large (appointed jointly);
- (7) A mechanical engineer (appointed by the County).

### **Sec. 5.A.020. - Board of appeals—Qualifications and appointment of members.**

The contractor and Journeyman members of the Board shall, in the first instance, are those who have been established in their respective business so as to be qualified to obtain their certificates and licenses as provided in Sections 5.1.270 and 5.1.330 of this Code. The mechanical engineer and architect members shall be licensed by the state to engage in business in their respective fields.

### **Sec. 5.A.030. - Board of appeals— Acting as arbitration board.**

The Board shall act as an arbitration board in deciding any question which may arise between an air conditioning, refrigeration, warm air heating and boiler contractors or Journeyman and the inspector.

When conditions exist which are not covered by this Code, or where it would be impracticable to follow this Code, the Board may grant a variance from the strict application of this Code. Those individuals asking for any such concession must make their request in writing, and give a complete description of all items involved. If the request is granted, a copy of the whole transaction must be placed on file in the Office of the MABCD.

The Board shall pass upon materials or methods of installation not sufficiently provided for in this Code, and accept or reject the same as complying with the intent of the Code.

The Board is expressly given the responsibility of studying and making such rules as are required for new products being offered for use in air conditioning, refrigeration, warm air heating and boiler systems. All such rules shall be in writing and filed in the Office of the MABCD.

(This space intentionally left blank.)



## **Article 5, Section 1 – INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE**

### **Sec. 5.1.010. - Adoption of the International Mechanical Code.**

The International Mechanical Code, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. 2018 Edition, excluding sections 301.2, 301.3, 507.1.1.1, 802.8, 1101.10, and 1102.3, is hereby adopted and incorporated herein by reference, subject to such amendments thereto as are set forth hereinafter. All provisions within Article V of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code prior to the passage of the resolution and ordinance adopting the 2018 International Mechanical code shall remain unchanged unless otherwise indicated within such resolution and ordinance. Section 101.1 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows: Title. These regulations shall be known as the Wichita – Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code (“UBTC”), Article 5 International Mechanical Code, hereinafter referred to as “this Code”.

### **Sec. 5.1.020. - Scope.**

Section 101.2 of the International Mechanical Code shall be amended to read as follows:

This Code shall regulate the design, installation, maintenance, alteration and inspection of mechanical systems that are permanently installed and utilized to provide control of environmental conditions and related processes within buildings. This Code shall regulate the design, installation, maintenance, alteration and inspection of mechanical systems that are permanently installed and utilized to provide control of environmental conditions and related processes within buildings. This Code shall also regulate those mechanical systems, system components, equipment and appliances specifically addressed herein. The installation of fuel gas equipment, fuel gas fired appliances and gas-fired appliance venting systems shall be regulated by the 2018 International Fuel Gas Code to the extent it is incorporated by the 2018 International Mechanical Code. Exception: Detached one- and two- family dwellings (townhouses) not more than three stories high with separate means of egress and their accessory structures shall be governed by Article 5, Section 4 of the Unified Building and Trade Code.

### **Sec. 5.1.030. - Building Code provisions.**

Section 101.2.2 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The provisions of Article 2 of this Code shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location, maintenance removal and demolition of every building or structure or any appurtenances connected or attached to such buildings or structures.

#### **Sec. 5.1.040. - Electrical.**

Section 101.2.3 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The provisions of Article 4 of this Code shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including alterations, repairs, replacement equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances thereto.

#### **Sec. 5.1.050. - Gas.**

Section 101.2.4 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The provisions of Article 3 of this Code shall apply to the installation of gas piping from the point of delivery, gas appliances and related accessories as covered in this Code. These requirements apply to gas piping systems extending from point of delivery to the inlet connections of appliances and the installation and operation of residential and commercial gas appliances and related accessories.

#### **Sec. 5.1.060. - Plumbing.**

Section 101.2.5 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The provisions of Article 3 of this Code shall apply to the installation, alterations, repairs and replacement of plumbing systems, including equipment, appliances, fixtures and appurtenances, and where connected to water or sewage systems and all aspects of a medical gas system.

#### **Sec. 5.1.070. - Fire prevention.**

Section 101.2.6 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The provisions of Title 15 of the Code of the City of Wichita shall apply within the city limits of the City of Wichita and Chapter 12 of the Sedgwick County Code within the Sedgwick County jurisdiction shall otherwise apply to matters affecting or relating to structures, processes and premises from the hazard of fire and explosion arising from storage, handling or use of structures, materials or devices; from conditions hazardous to life, property or public welfare in the occupancy of structures or premises; and from the construction, extension, repair, alteration or removal of alarm systems and fire hazards in the structure or on the premises.

#### **Sec. 5.1.075. – Referenced Codes and Standards.**

Section 102.8 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The codes and standards referenced herein shall be those that are listed in Chapter 15, excluding all references to the 2018 International Energy Conservation Code, and such referenced codes

and standards shall be considered as part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in sections 102.8.1 and 102.8.2.

**Sec. 5.1.080. - Investigation fee. See Sec. 2.4.020 of this Code.**

**Sec. 5.1.090. – Permit fee. See Article 1.2 of this Code.**

**Sec. 5.1.100. - Corrections and re-inspections.**

Section 107.3.3 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

Corrections shall be completed and work rescheduled for inspection within thirty (30) days from the date of the correction notice. Corrections not completed within the thirty (30) days shall be liable for the violation penalties set forth in Article 1.2 of this Code. Access shall be provided for re-inspection by the property owner.

**Sec. 5.1.110. - Stop work orders.**

Section 108.5 of the International Mechanical Code shall be amended to read as follows:

Upon notice from the code official that mechanical work is being done contrary to the provisions of this Code or in a dangerous or unsafe manner, such work shall immediately cease. Such notice shall be in writing and shall be given to the owner of the property, or to the owner's agent, or to the person doing the work, or shall be posted in writing at the site of the work. The notice shall state the conditions under which work is authorized to resume. Where an emergency exists, the code official shall not be required to give a written notice prior to stopping the work. Any person who shall continue any work on the system after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable for the violation penalties set forth in Article 1.2 of this Code.

**Sec. 5.1.120. - Electrical controls.**

Section 301.10 of the International Mechanical Code shall be amended to read as follows:

Electrical wiring, controls, and connection to equipment and appliances regulated by this Code shall be in accordance with Article 4 of this Code.

**Sec. 5.1.130. - Plumbing connections.**

Section 301.11 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

Potable water supply, building drainage system connections to equipment, and appliances regulated by this Code shall be in accordance with Article 3 of this Code.

#### **Sec. 5.1.140. - Prohibited locations.**

Section 303.3 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

Fuel fired appliances shall not be located in, or obtain combustion air from, any of the following rooms or spaces: 1. Sleeping rooms, 2. Bathrooms, Storage closets, Surgical rooms. Exception:

This section shall not apply to the following appliances:

1. Direct-vent appliances that obtain all combustion air directly from the outdoors.
2. Solid fuel appliances, provided that the room is not a confined space and the building is not of unusually tight construction.
3. Appliances installed in a dedicated enclosure in which all combustion is taken directly from the outdoors or other approved areas.

Access to such enclosure shall be through a solid door, equipped with an approved self-closing device, and weather-stripped in accordance with the exterior door and leakage requirements of the International Energy Conservation Code.

#### **Sec. 5.1.150. - Clearances from grade.**

Section 304.10 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

Equipment and appliances installed at grade level shall be supported on a level concrete slab or other approved material extending above adjoining grade or shall be suspended a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjoining grade. Supports for heat pumps shall be at least 3" and conform to the manufactures specifications.

#### **Sec. 5.1.160. - Equipment and appliances on roofs or elevated structures.**

Section 306.5 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

Where equipment and appliances requiring access are installed on roofs or elevated structures, at a height exceeding 16 feet (4877 mm), such access shall be provided by a permanent approved means of access, the extent of which shall be a minimum eight (8) feet above grade to the equipment and appliances' level service space. Such access shall not require climbing over obstructions greater than 30 inches (762 mm) high or walking on roofs having a slope greater than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope).

Permanent ladders installed to provide the required access shall comply with the following minimum design criteria:

1. The side railing shall extend above the parapet or roof edge not less than 30 inches (762 mm).
2. Ladders shall have a rung spacing not to exceed 14 inches (356 mm) on center.
3. Ladders shall have a toe spacing not less than 6 inches (152 mm) deep.
4. There shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) between rails.
5. Rungs shall have a minimum 0.75-inch (19 mm) diameter and be capable of withstanding 300-pound (136.1 kg) load.
6. Ladders over 30 feet (9144 mm) in height shall be provided with offset sections and landings capable of withstanding 100 pounds (488.2 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) per square foot.
7. Ladders shall be protected against corrosion by approved means. Catwalks installed to provide the required access shall be not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide and shall have railings as required for service platforms.

*Exception:* This section does not apply to Group R-3 occupancies.

#### **Sec. 5.1.170. - Auxiliary and secondary drain systems.**

Section 307.2.3 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

In addition to the requirements of Section 307.2.1, where damage to any building components could occur as a result of overflow from the equipment primary condensate removal system, one of the following methods shall be provided for each cooling coil or fuel fired appliance that produces condensate and is located above a finished ceiling or furred space:

1. An auxiliary drain pan with a separate drain shall be provided under the coils on which condensation will occur. The auxiliary drain pan shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The pan shall have a minimum depth of 1 ½ inches (38 mm), shall not be less than the unit or coil dimensions in width and length and shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material. Galvanized sheet steel pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0236 inch (0.6010 mm) (No. 24 gage). Nonmetallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).
2. A separate overflow drain line shall be connected to the drain pan provided with the equipment. Such overflow drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert the occupants in the event of a stoppage in the primary drain. The overflow drain line shall connect to the drain pan at a higher level than the primary drain connection.
3. An auxiliary drain pan without a separate drain line shall be provided under coils on which condensate will occur. Such pan shall be equipped with a water-level detection device

conforming to UL 508 that will shut off the equipment served prior to overflow of the pan. The auxiliary drain pan shall be constructed in accordance with Item 1 of this section.

4. A water-level detection device conforming to UL 508 shall be provided that will shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain is blocked. The device shall be installed in the primary drain, the overflow drain line, or in the equipment-supplied drain pan, located at a point higher than the primary drain line connection and below the overflow rim of such pan.

*Exception:* Fuel fired appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.

#### **Sec. 5.1.175. – Ventilation Required.**

Section 401.2 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

Every occupied space shall be ventilated by natural means in accordance with Section 402 or by mechanical means in accordance with Section 403.

*Exception:* ASHRAE Standard 62.1-1997 may be substituted for the ventilation requirements of chapter 4 of the 2018 International Mechanical Code.

#### **Sec. 5.1.178. – Duct Installation.**

Sec. 504.8.2 – Duct Installation is created to read as follows:

Exhaust ducts shall be supported at intervals not to exceed 12 feet (3658 mm) vertically or 6 feet (1828.8 mm) horizontally and shall be secured in place. The insert end of the duct shall extend into the adjoining duct or fitting in the direction of airflow. Exhaust duct joints shall be sealed in accordance with Article 5.1.150 of the UBTC. Exhaust ducts shall not be connected with sheet-metal screws or fastening means which extend into the duct.

#### **Sec. 5.1.179. – Specified Length.**

Sec. 504.8.4.1 – Specified Length is created to read as follows:

The maximum length of the exhaust duct shall be 45 feet (13716mm) from the connection to the transition duct from the dryer to the outlet terminal. Where fittings are used, the maximum length of the exhaust duct shall be reduced in accordance with Table M1502.4.5.1 of the 2018 International Mechanical Code. The maximum length of the exhaust duct does not include the transition duct.

#### **Sec. 5.1.180. - Grease duct test.**

Section 506.3.2.5 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

Prior to the use or concealment of any portion of a grease duct system, a leakage test shall be performed in the presence of the official. Ducts shall be considered to be concealed where installed in shafts or covered by coatings or wraps that prevent the ductwork from being visually inspected on all sides. The permit holder shall be responsible to provide the necessary equipment and perform the grease duct leakage test. A light test or an approved equivalent test method shall be performed to determine that all welded and brazed joints are liquid tight. A light test shall be performed by passing a halogen lamp having a power of not less than 100 watts through the entire section of the ductwork to be tested. The lamp shall be open so as to emit light equally in all directions perpendicular to the duct walls. A test shall be performed for the entire duct system, including the hood-to-duct connection. The ductwork shall be permitted to be tested in sections provided that every joint is tested. For listed factory-built grease ducts, this test shall be limited to duct joints assembled in the field and shall exclude factory welds.

#### **Sec. 5.1.190. - Grease duct enclosure.**

Section 506.3.11 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

Commercial kitchen grease ducts constructed in accordance with Section 506.3.1 shall be permitted to be enclosed in accordance with the International Building Code requirements for shaft construction. Such grease duct systems and type one hoods shall have a clearance to combustible construction of not less than 18 inches (457 mm), and shall have a clearance to noncombustible construction and gypsum wallboard attached to noncombustible structures of not less than 3 inches (76 mm). Duct enclosures shall be sealed around the duct at the point of penetration and vented to the outside of the building through the use of weather-protected openings.

Exceptions:

1. The shaft enclosure provisions of this section shall not be required where a duct penetration is protected with a through-penetration fire stop system classified in accordance with ASTM E 814 and having an "F" and "T" rating equal to the fire-resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated and where the surface of the duct is continuously covered on all sides from the point at which the duct penetrates a ceiling, wall, or floor to the outlet terminal with a classified and labeled material, system, method of construction or product specifically evaluated for such purpose, in accordance with ASTM E 2336. Exposed duct wrap systems shall be protected where subject to physical damage.
2. The shaft enclosure provisions of this section shall not be required where a duct penetration is protected with a through-penetration fire stop system classified in accordance with ASTM E 814 and having an "F" and "T" rating equal to the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated and where a prefabricated grease duct enclosure assembly is protected on all sides from the point at which the duct penetrates a ceiling, wall, or floor to the outlet terminal

with a classified and labeled prefabricated system specifically evaluated for such purposes in accordance with UL 2221.

3. A duct enclosure shall not be required for a grease duct that penetrates only a nonfire-resistance-rated roof/ceiling assembly.

#### **Sec. 5.1.200. - Operation.**

Section 507.1.1.1 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

Type 1 hood systems shall be designed and installed to automatically activate the exhaust fan whenever cooking operations occur. The activation of the exhaust fan shall occur through an interlock with the cooking appliances, by means of heat sensors or by means of other approved methods. The system shall be designed by a registered design professional and submitted for plan review with the complete construction document package.

#### **Sec. 5.1.210. - Corridors.**

Section [BF] 601.2.1 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be created to read as follows:

A corridor shall not be used as a plenum or integral part of a duct system to convey air to or from one part of a building to another if the corridor is required to be of fire-resistive construction by the Code. However, air may be supplied to such a corridor for the purpose of comfort conditioning, ventilation, exhausting or other reasons and may be returned or exhausted provided all such supply, return or exhaust openings be protected as required by other parts of this Code and not be in violation of this provision.

*Exception:* Make up air for exhaust from rest rooms and janitors closets opening on to and adjacent to a corridor of fire resistant construction, may be transferred from the corridor provided such transfer means are protected in the manner prescribed by other parts of this Code and such corridor is supplied directly, or through the system supplying the corridor, with outdoor air at a rate greater than the rate of makeup air taken from the corridor.

#### **Sec. 5.1.215. – Metallic Ducts.**

Section 603.4 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

All metallic ducts shall be constructed as specified in the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.



#### **Sec. 5.1.220. - Return air systems.**

Section 606.2.1 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

Smoke detectors shall be installed in the return or the supply of air systems with a design capacity greater than 2,000 cfm (0.9 m<sup>3</sup>/s). On the return side it shall be located in the return air duct or plenum upstream of any filters, exhaust air connections, outdoor air connections, or decontamination equipment and appliances. On the supply side the smoke detector shall be located before the first branch or take off.

*Exception:* Smoke detectors are not required in the return or supply systems where all portions of the building served by the air distribution system are protected by area smoke detectors connected to a fire alarm system, approved by fire department, and the area smoke detection system shall comply with Section 606.4.

#### **Sec. 5.1.230. - Hydronic piping—Scope.**

Section 1201.1 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

The provisions of this chapter shall govern the construction, installation, alteration and repair of hydronic piping systems. This chapter shall apply to hydronic piping systems that are part of heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems. Such piping systems shall include steam, hot water, chilled water, steam condensate and ground source heat pump loop systems. Potable cold and hot water distribution systems shall be installed in accordance with Article 3 of this Code.

#### **Sec. 5.1.240. - Classifications.**

Class "A-C" (air conditioning and warm air heating) This class includes air handling equipment and air distributions, chilled water systems, warm air heating systems whereby heating is accomplished by distributing heated air by forced or gravity circulation or by radiation, including controls and other items pertaining thereto.

Class "RF" (refrigeration) - This class includes refrigeration systems and refrigeration equipment of all types.

Class "Journeyman sheet metal installer" is a classification for any individual working for a licensed contractor as defined in Sec. 1.250 and who is duly certified as herein set forth to engage in such occupation.

Journeyman sheet metal installer is limited to perform the following types of installations

(1) The placement and installation of the furnace, air conditioning, or other air handling equipment, this does not include any connections of line voltage electricity, fuel gas piping or refrigeration piping;

- (2) The installation of the complete air distribution system as defined in this code;
- (3) The installation of the products of combustion venting systems as defined in this Code.

*Exception 1:* "Journeyman residential mechanic" is a limited classification for an individual working for a contractor of a class as set forth in Sec. 1.250 and who is duly certified as herein set forth to engage in such occupation.

Journeyman residential mechanic is limited to perform the following types of installations:

- 1. One and two family residential new construction only;
- 2. The placement and installation of the furnace, air conditioning or other air handling equipment that pertains to residential use. This does not include gas piping or line voltage electricity.

#### **Sec. 5.1.250. - Definitions.**

Unless otherwise specified, the following terms, as used in this chapter, mean as follows:

*'Apprentice'* means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman or Master. An Apprentice is not a certified individual.

*'Board'* means the board of appeals appointed for air conditioning, refrigeration, warm air heating, and boilers. Their purpose is reviewing code interpretations taken by the building code enforcement division, granting or denying variances requested from the code, other matters pertaining to mechanical, reviewing license applications and license suspensions and revocation.

*'Code'* means the International Mechanical Code as adopted by the MABCD, as the context of this Article may require.

*'Direct supervision'* means that the apprentice is limited to the same structure and/or building site as the Journeyman or Master, except in the case of one- and two-family residential development, where the apprentice may be on the job site within 100 feet of where the Journeyman or Master is working.

*'Field Experience'* means working under the direct supervision of a person having a valid Journeyman or Master certificate or attending trade related schooling. No more than one year of the requirement may be satisfied by trade related schooling. Schooling shall consist of a minimum of 240 hours classroom training.

*'Journeyman'* means an individual working for a licensed contractor as defined in Sec. 1.250 and engaged principally in the occupation of erecting, installing, altering, repairing, servicing or maintaining in any or all of the following classifications and who is duly certified as herein set forth to engage in such occupation: A Journeyman is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice assigned to work with him.

*'Licensed contractor'* means a person, firm, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, association or combination thereof, who undertakes or offers to undertake for another, for hire, the planning, laying out, supervising and installing or making additions, alterations, and repairs in the installation of mechanical heating, ventilation, refrigeration and air conditioning systems.

*'Licensed trade' or 'trade'* means the mechanical, electrical, plumbing or gas fitting trade, as the context of this article may require.

*'Master'* means an individual that holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to lay out, install, maintain and repair work in his area of expertise. A Master is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice assigned to work with him.

*'Qualified Master'* means an individual who holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to control and have authority of all technical work performed under the authority of the licensed contractor's enterprise, and assures quality control and is responsible for complying with all applicable laws, codes and regulations. An individual shall not be the Qualified Master for more than one licensed contractors enterprise unless such individual receives approval from the Director of the MABCD or an authorized representative thereof.

#### **Sec. 5.1.260. - Apprentice limitations.**

(a) Apprentices shall be permitted to work when accompanied by and under the direct supervision of a Master or Journeyman, who shall be responsible for the mechanical work performed by the Apprentice. At any given time, there shall be a maximum of two Apprentices per one Master or one Journeyman for all one or two-family dwelling residential job sites. There shall be a maximum of three Apprentices per one Master or one Journeyman for all triplex or greater density residential job sites or commercial job sites. The on-site Master or Journeyman shall be responsible for maintaining the ratio of Master/Journeyman to Apprentices as required by this section. If an Apprentice works without the required supervision, both the Qualified Master, and the Apprentice may be held responsible for violation of this section.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any Qualified Master, to allow or permit an uncertified individual to engage in the business of erecting, installing, altering, repairing, servicing or maintaining air conditioning, warm air heating or refrigeration.

#### **Sec. 5.1.270. - Applicant requirements, examinations; issuance of certificates.**

Any person desiring to engage in or work at the business of air conditioning, refrigeration or warm air heating either as a Master or as a Journeyman, as defined in Sec. 5.1.250 of this Code, or to do such work shall submit the prescribed application form to the Office of the MABCD for a certificate, and if the applicant meets the following requirements or is approved by the Board, shall at such time and place as directed be subjected to an examination as to their qualifications

The qualifications are as follows:

- a. A minimum score of seventy-five percent on the "Block Examination" Master/Journeyman Mechanical Certificate, which is administered by Prometric, or
- b. A minimum score of seventy-five percent on the International Code Council Examination for a Master/Journeyman Mechanical Certificate, which is administered by International Code Council, or
- c. A satisfactory score on any other standard examination to determine the qualification of a Master/Journeyman Mechanical that is approved and adopted by the state of Kansas, pursuant to state law, following the effective date of this Code.

*Applicant requirements:*

*Journeyman Mechanical:* One year Field Experience and completion of a technical heating and air conditioning school, or two years Field Experience. Schooling shall consist of a minimum of 240 hours.

*Master Mechanical:* Two years as Journeyman or a minimum of four years Field Experience."

**Sec. 5.1.280. - Fees for examination, certificates, etc.; renewing and expiration of certificates.**

(a) The fee for the original certificate of a master mechanical, journeyman mechanical, or sheet metal installer shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. This fee shall be paid to the Office of the MABCD when the application for a certificate is made. Individuals not holding a certificate at the beginning of the certificate cycle, who obtain a certificate during such certificate cycle by the standardized test required by K.S.A. 12-1542 and any amendments thereto, will be issued the initial certificate without documentation of continuing education. Such certificate will be issued noting the test provider, specific test type and grade. Such test shall be completed during the certificate cycle. All such certificates shall expire on the thirty-first of December of each odd numbered year. The biennial fee for all certificates shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative cost of issuing such certificates. All such certificates shall be renewed bi-annually upon payment established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. All certificates shall expire on the thirty-first day of December of each odd-numbered year and no reduction shall be made for part of the year being elapsed. Any holder of a certificate who fails to renew the same by March 1st after their expiration shall be required to submit one of the following: (1) Proof of passing a new examination in accordance with K.S.A. 12-1541 or; (2) Proof completing an additional 11/2 hours of continuing education for each 3 month period the renewal is late and only when the original certificate was issued pursuant to K.S.A. 12-1542. It is the total responsibility of the certificate holder to assure that his/her certificate has been renewed and is valid.

(b) Individuals passing the examination in the first year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of 12 hours of approved continuing education when renewing their certificate.

Not less than 6 hours shall consist of mechanical code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the certificate cycle. Individuals passing the examination in the second year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of 6 hours approved continuing education when renewing their certificate. Not less than 3 hours shall consist of mechanical code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the second year of the certificate cycle. Individuals with an active certificate that passed the examination prior to the first year of the renewal cycle must provide written proof of having completed biennially not less than 12 hours of continuing education approved by the Office of the MABCD. Not less than 6 hours shall consist of mechanical code education. Continuing education shall be provided by the Office of the MABCD or a nationally recognized trade association, community college, technical school, technical college or other provider approved by the Office of the MABCD. All 12 hours of education shall comply with the Office of the MABCD's continuing education guidelines for mechanical.

**Sec. 5.1.290. - Owner occupants—Minor repairs.**

Regardless of the requirements of other sections of this title, the owner-occupant of a single-family dwelling may obtain permits to repair, replace, or maintain the existing air conditioning, refrigeration, or warm air heating systems in such single-family dwelling and the usual accessory buildings in connection with such dwelling; provided, however, that the owner-occupant shall perform all such work and that the work so performed is in accordance with the Code as verified by an inspection requested by such owner-occupant and performed by the Office of the MABCD. No permit shall be required for minor repairs or alterations which do not exceed two hundred dollars as the price charged for such work, but such work shall comply with all requirements of this Code.

**Sec. 5.1.300. - Owner-occupants permit, fee, examination, and requirements.**

The owner-occupant of a detached single-family dwelling occupied or to be occupied by the owner-occupant applying for the permit may be permitted to install air-conditioning, refrigeration, and warm air heating systems in the main structure and accessory structures thereto provided all materials are purchased and all labor is performed by the applicant.

Owner-occupants applying for permits for installations as outlined above shall first qualify themselves by successfully passing a simplified open book examination dealing with relevant provisions of this Code. Successful passage of the examination shall qualify the applicant for future permits until the time of adoption of another edition of this Code.

Prior to permit approval, the applicant shall also submit a plan of the installation drawn in a format acceptable to and drawn in sufficient detail as to satisfy the Director of the MABCD of the overall code compliance of the anticipated installation.

Permit fees shall be as set forth elsewhere in this Code and in Article 2 of this Code provided, however, that each additional inspection owing to detected code deficiencies requiring correction shall be billed at the rate of forty dollars each.

Permits for installations in completely new residences and/or total remodel permits shall be limited to one in three years to each applicant unless a waiver is obtained, upon written application, from the Board.

**Sec. 5.1.310. - Revocation of certificates and licenses.**

The Board is authorized to cancel and recall the certificate of any air-conditioning, refrigeration, warm air heating or boiler contractor or Journeyman for any or all of the following reasons:

1. Committing of any act in violation of any provision of this Code or any other ordinance of the city or the refusal or failure to comply with any lawful and reasonable order of the Director of the MABCD or inspector.
2. Misrepresentation of a material fact by the applicant in obtaining a certificate.
3. Carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of the public.

The Board is hereby authorized to cancel and recall the license of any air conditioning, refrigeration, warm air heating or boiler contractor for any or all of the following reasons:

1. Abandonment of any contract without legal cause.
2. Diversion of funds or property received for performance or completion of a specific contract or a specific purpose in the performance or completion of any contract, obligation or purpose, or the failure, neglect, or refusal to use such funds or property for the performance or completion of the contract.
3. Committing any act in violation of any provision of this Code or any other ordinance of the city or resolution of the county, or the refusal or failure to comply with any lawful and reasonable order of the Director of the MABCD or inspector.
4. Misrepresentation of a material fact by the applicant in obtaining a license.
5. Failure of any contractor to fully certify all claims for labor and materials used in the performance of any work for which he has been engaged or for which he has been paid.
6. Fraudulent use of the license to obtain a permit for another.
7. Carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of workmen and the public.
8. Failure to obtain permits as required in Sec. 5.1.300 of this Code.
9. Unreasonable delay in the performance and carrying out of any contract.

10. Failure by the licensee to have at least one active member or officer deemed as the Qualified Master, as defined in Sec. 5.1.250 of this Code.

Upon presentation by the Director of the MABCD to the Board charges against any holder of any certificate as set forth in this section, the Board shall fix a time and a place for a meeting to consider such charges and shall notify the holder of such license to be present at such meeting. Such notification shall be in writing and shall be presented to the holder at least five days in advance of the meeting. If upon full hearing of all evidence by the Board, it shall be decided that such holder of a certificate has been guilty of the actions as herein before set forth in this section, then the board shall revoke or suspend the license or certificate of the holder thereof.

When a certificate of a person has been revoked, a new certificate shall not be granted until he or she has corrected the violation in accordance with this Code and shall have made application and shall have passed an examination as required for the original certificate.

**Sec. 5.1.320. - Certain persons exempt from license and bond requirements.**

Any person, corporation, limited liability company, partnership or similar entity not engaged in the business of heating and/or air conditioning within the scope of this Code who has in his/her regular and permanent employment a person or persons who possess current and valid Journeyman or Master certificates shall be permitted to have such person or persons perform maintenance and repair work on buildings and premises that are owned, leased, operated or managed by him shall be exempt from this Code, as pertains to license or bond, but shall be subject to all other requirements pertaining thereto.

**Sec. 5.1.330. - Licenses.**

Any authorized individual or entity seeking to engage in the business of mechanical heating, air conditioning or refrigeration shall first designate an individual to be the Qualified Master for their license and then acquire a license from the Office of the MABCD. Each such license shall expire on the thirty-first (31<sup>st</sup>) day of December of each odd-numbered year, such that the maximum term of any such license may be two (2) years.

**Sec. 5.1.340. – Insurance required. See Article 1.4(c) of this Code.**

**Sec. 5.1.350. - Contractors—Established place of business required. See Article 1.4(a) of this Code.**

**Sec. 5.1.360. - Contractors—Marking of vehicles. See Article 1.4(b) of this Code.**

**Sec. 5.1.370. - Truth in advertising requirements. See Article 1.4(d) of this Code.**

**Sec. 5.1.380. - Compliance with titles, ordinances, laws.**

All air conditioning, refrigeration or warm air heating installations shall comply with existing laws and ordinances covering the construction and installation of cooling towers, the use of city water, sanitary and storm sewers, the requirements for recirculation of condenser water, as contained in the following parts of this Code, and any other that may apply:

Water conservation—Title 17 of the Code of the City of Wichita;

Connection to sanitary sewer—Title 16 of the Code of the City of Wichita;

Towers, spires and tanks—Article 2 of this Code;

Gas burning warm air furnaces—Article 2 of this Code;

Ducts and appurtenances—Article 2 of this Code;

Cooling units over public property—Article 2 of this Code;

Gas fittings—Article 3 of this Code.

**Sec. 5.1.390. - Electrical and plumbing work.**

All electrical work, plumbing and gas fitting done in connection with any work covered by this Code shall be in conformance with Article 3 and Article 4 of this Code, respectively. It is also unlawful for a person holding a license, as set forth in this Code, to operate as a contractor or as a journeyman mechanic to do or otherwise perform any electrical, plumbing or gas fitting work except as provided in this section. Such contractor or mechanic shall be permitted to do all water piping within the system, and make indirect connections to the city sewer, but shall not make direct connections to either the city water system or to city sewers.

It shall be permissible for a holder of a Class A-C or RF certificate to make original installations of package units of a capacity of seven and one-half horsepower or less on the load side of the disconnect means when such is not over five feet from the unit and is within sight thereof. It shall also be permissible for such a person to do all electrical work in connection with maintenance, repairs or replacement on any system from the load side of the disconnect means of the unit. All such electrical work shall conform in all respects to the requirements of Article 4.

**Article 5, Section 2 - SOLID FUEL-BURNING EQUIPMENT**

**Sec. 5.2.010. - Definitions.**

The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this chapter, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:



(1) *Solid fuel-burning equipment* for the purpose of this chapter, means any factory-built fireplace, including chimney liners, vents and connectors, fireplace inserts (non-gas) and free-standing fireplace stoves which use wood, pellets or coal for fuel.

(2) *Gas fireplace equipment* shall mean gas fireplaces, including chimney liners, vents and connectors, fireplaces with gas starters, and direct or natural vent fireplaces.

(3) *Gas fireplace contractor* shall mean any individual who has been duly qualified by the Office of the MABCD to engage in or work in the trade of installing, repairing or replacing gas fireplace equipment.

(4) *Solid fuel contractor* for the purpose of this chapter, means any individual who has been duly qualified by the Office of the MABCD to engage in or work at the trade of installing, repairing or replacing solid fuel-burning equipment.

**Sec. 5.2.020. - Certificate—Examination required.**

(a) It is unlawful for any person in the business of installing, repairing or altering solid fuel-burning or gas fireplace equipment in the City or County, as applicable, unless and until a certificate has been obtained therefore, and a license has been issued for such business and a permit has been issued for such work, all in accordance with the provisions of this code. Apprentices shall be permitted to work when accompanied by and under the direct supervision of a master or journeyman solid fuel or gas fireplace contractor, who shall be responsible for the work done by the apprentice. There shall be a maximum of three apprentices per one master or journeyman.

(b) Any person desiring to engage in or work at the business of installing, repairing or altering solid fuel-burning equipment or gas fireplace equipment shall make application to the Office of the MABCD for a certificate.

(c) No certificate shall be issued to any individual who is not certified by the National Fire Institute in one or more of the following areas:

(1) NFI Gas Specialist;

(2) NFI Wood-burning Specialist;

(3) NFI Pellet Specialist.

(d) A journeyman's certificate shall not be issued to any individual with less than one year's experience as an apprentice.

Individuals wanting a master's certificate for gas fireplace and solid fuel shall be required to be certified by the National Fire Institute as both a gas and wood-burning specialist.

(e) Individuals holding a journeyman or master's mechanical (A-C) certificate are not required to obtain a SF-P, SF-W or GF certificate to install solid fuel or gas fireplace equipment.

**Sec. 5.2.030. - Certificate—Classification.**

(a) The certificate issued to an individual wishing to engage in the business of installing, repairing or replacing solid fuel wood-burning equipment shall be known as a class 'SF-W' certificate and shall authorize such individual, upon his complying with Section A.2.060, to engage in such business.

(b) The certificate issued to an individual wishing to engage in the business of installing, repairing or replacing solid fuel pellet-burning equipment shall be known as a class 'SF-P' certificate and shall authorize such individual, upon his complying with Section A.2.060, to engage in such business.

(c) The certificate issued to an individual wishing to engage in the business of installing, repairing or replacing gas fireplace equipment shall be known as a class 'GF' certificate and shall authorize such individual, upon his complying with Section A.2.060, to engage in such business.

(d) It shall be unlawful for any individual or contractor to engage in the business of installing, repairing or replacing solid fuel-burning equipment in the city or county, as applicable, unless and until a certificate has been obtained therefor and a license has been issued for such business and a permit has been issued for such work, all in accordance with the provisions of the Code.

(e) It shall be unlawful for any individual or contractor to engage in the business of installing, repairing or replacing gas fireplace equipment, unless and until a certificate has been obtained therefor and a license has been issued for such business and a permit has been issued for such work, all in accordance with the provisions of the Code.

**Sec. 5.2.040. - Certificates—Fees—Expiration—Duration.**

(a) The fee for each examination and original certificate of class 'SF-W', 'SF-P' or 'GF' shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. All such certificates shall be renewed bi-annually upon payment of a fee established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. All certificates shall expire on the thirty-first day of December of each odd-number year and no reduction shall be made for part of the year being elapsed. Certificates which have not been renewed by March 1st after their expiration may be subject to reexamination and/or board appearance prior to reissuance of a certificate.

(b) All applicants for renewal must provide their current NFI certificate as required in Section 5.2.20 of this Code.

**Sec. 5.2.050. - Application of related provisions of this code and additional codes adopted by reference.**

All solid fuel-burning equipment and gas fireplace equipment installations, repairs or replacements shall comply with existing laws and ordinances as contained in the following parts of this Code and any other that may apply:

Mechanical Code - Article 5 of this Code;

Plumbing Code – Article 3 of this Code;

Electrical Code - Article 4 of this Code;

Building Code – Article 2 of this Code.

**Sec. 5.2.060. - License requirement. See Article 1.2 of this Code**

**Sec. 5.2.070. – Insurance required. See Article 1.4(c) of this Code.**

**Sec. 5.2.080. - Truth in advertising requirements. See Article 1.4(d) of this Code.**

(This space intentionally left blank.)

## **Article 5, Section 3 - PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES**

### **Sec. 5.3.010. - Definitions.**

The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation of this chapter:

(1) "Prefabricated assembly" means a structural unit, the integral parts of which have been built up or assembled prior to incorporation in the building or to being erected as a building unit.

(2) "Approved agency" means an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the Director of the MABCD.

### **Sec. 5.3.020. - Certificate of approval.**

A certificate of approval by an approved agency shall be furnished with every prefabricated assembly, except where the assembly is readily accessible to inspection at the site. The certificate of approval shall certify that the assembly in question has been inspected and meets all the requirements of Article 5 of this Code.

### **Sec. 5.3.030. - Field erection.**

Placement of prefabricated assemblies at the building site shall be inspected by the mechanical inspector to determine compliance herewith.

### **Sec. 5.3.040. - Master mechanic's certificate or approved agency certification.**

The installation of air conditioning and warm air heating equipment within or on any prefabricated assembly to be erected within the City or County, if applicable, shall be performed under the supervision of a person who has secured a master mechanic's certificate as set forth in Sec. 1.330, or shall have been factory installed and inspected by an agency approved by the building official.

### **Sec. 5.3.050. - Permits and fees.**

Permits are to be obtained under Article 1.2 of this Code.

## Article 5, Section 4 – International Residential Code - Mechanical

### Sec. 5.4.010. – Scope.

**Section M1201.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:**

The provisions of Chapters 12 through 24 of the 2018 International Residential Code excluding sections M1308.2.1, M1308.2.2, M1308.2.3, M1411.8, M1504.2, and Chapter 20, shall regulate the design, installation, maintenance, alteration and inspection of mechanical systems that are permanently installed and used to control environmental conditions within buildings. These Chapters shall also regulate those mechanical systems, system components, equipment and appliances specifically addressed in this Code.

### Sec. 5.4.020. – Ground Clearance.

Section M1305.1.3.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Equipment and appliances installed at grade level shall be supported on a level concrete slab or other approved material extending above adjoining grade or shall be suspended a minimum of six (6) inches (152 mm) above adjoining grade. Supports for heat pumps shall be at least three (3) inches and conform to the manufacturer's specifications.

### Sec. 5.4.030. – Appliances Clearance.

Section M1306.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Appliances shall be installed with the clearances from unprotected combustible materials as indicated on the appliance label and in the manufacturer's installation instructions. Standard Installation Clearances for Unlisted Heat-Producing Appliances shall be in accordance with Table 3-1 as follows:

Table 3-1 shall be created as follows:

TABLE 3-1 - Standard Installation Clearances in Inches for Unlisted Heat-Producing Appliances  
See Section 304.0.

$\text{In} \times 25.4 = \text{mm}$

RESIDENTIAL-TYPE APPLIANCES		APPLIANCE				
	FUEL	ABOVE TOP OF CASING OR	FROM TOP AND SIDES OF WARM-AIR	FROM FRONT	FROM BACK	FROM SIDES

		APPLIAN CE	BONNET OR PLENUM			
<b>BOILERS AND WATER HEATERS<sup>11</sup></b>						
Steam Boilers – 15psi (103.4 kPa)	Automatic oil or comb. gas-oil	6		24	6	6
Water Boilers - 250°F (121°C)	Automatic Gas	6		18	6	6
Water Heaters - 200°F (93°C) All water walled or jacketed	Solid	6		24	6	6
<b>FURNACES – CENTRAL OR HEATERS<sup>11</sup></b>						
Electric Central Warm-Air Furnaces Gravity, Upflow, Downflow, Horizontal and Duct Warm Air - 250°F (121°C) max.	Automatic oil or comb. gas-oil	6 <sup>2</sup>	6 <sup>2</sup>	24	6	6
	Automatic gas	6 <sup>2</sup>	6 <sup>2</sup>	18	6	6
	Solid	18 <sup>2</sup>	18 <sup>2</sup>	48	18	18
	Electric	6 <sup>2</sup>	6 <sup>2</sup>	18	6	6
<b>FURNACES – FLOOR</b>						
For Mounting in Combustible Floors	Automatic oil or comb. gas-oil	36		12	12	12
	Automatic gas	36		12	12	12
<b>HEAT EXCHANGERS</b>						
Steam-15 psi (103.4 kPa) max. Hot Water - 250° (121°C) max.	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>ROOM HEATERS<sup>4</sup></b>						
Circulating Type,  Radiant  or Other Type	Oil or Solid	36		24	12	12
	Gas	36		24	12	12
	Oil or Solid	36		36	36	36
	Gas	36		36	18	18
	Gas with double metal or ceramic back	36		36	12	18

Fireplace Stove	Solid	48 <sup>5</sup>		54	48 <sup>5</sup>	48 <sup>5</sup>
<b>RADIATORS</b>						
Steam or Hot Water <sup>6</sup>		36		6	6	6
<b>RANGES -COOKING STOVES</b>					Firing Side	Opp. Side
	Oil	30 <sup>7</sup>		9	24	18
	Gas	30 <sup>7</sup>		6	6	6
	Solid Clay-Lined	30 <sup>7</sup>		24	24	18
	Firepot	30 <sup>7</sup>		36	36	18
	Electric	30 <sup>7</sup>		6	6	6
<b>INCINERATORS</b>						
Domestic Types		36 <sup>8</sup>		48	36	36
<b>COMMERCIAL INDUSTRIAL-TYPE APPLIANCES</b> ANY AND ALL PHYSICAL SIZES EXCEPT AS NOTED <sup>11</sup>		<b>APPLIANCE</b>				
	FUEL	ABOVE TOP OF CASING OR APPLIANCE	FROM TOP AND SIDES OF WARM-AIR BONNET OR PLENUM	FROM FRONT	FROM BACK <sup>9</sup>	FROM SIDES <sup>9</sup>
<b>BOILERS AND WATER HEATERS</b>						
100 cu. ft. (2.832 m <sup>3</sup> ) or less	All fuels	18		48	18	18
Steam, any pressure of 50 psi (345 kPa) or less Any size	All fuels	18		48	18	18
<b>UNIT HEATERS</b>						
Floor Mounted or Suspended – any size	Steam or hot Water	1			1	1
	Oil or comb. gas-oil	6		24	18	18
Suspended – 100 cu. ft. (2.832 m <sup>3</sup> ) or less	Gas	6		18	18	18

Suspended – 100 cu. ft. (2.832 m <sup>3</sup> )	All fuels	18		48	18	18
Floor Mounted – any size	All fuels	18		48	18	18
<b>RANGES – RESTAURANT –TYPE</b>						
Floor Mounted	All fuels	18		48	18	18
<b>OTHER LOW-HEAT INDUSTRIAL APPLIANCES</b>						
Floor Mounted or Suspended	All fuels	18	18	48	18	18
Boilers and Water Heaters						
Over 50 psi (345 KPa)	All fuels	48		96	36	36
Over 100 cu. ft. (2832 m <sup>3</sup> )						
<b>OTHER MEDIUM-HEAT INDUSTRIAL APPLIANCES</b>						
All sizes	All fuels	48	36	96	36	36
<b>INCINERATORS</b>						
All sizes		48		96	36	36
<b>HIGH-HEAT INDUSTRIAL APPLIANCES</b>						
All sizes	All fuels	180		360	120	120

#### Footnotes for Table 3-1

1. The minimum dimension shall be that necessary for servicing the appliance, including access for cleaning and normal care, tube removal, etc.
2. For a listed oil, combination gas-oil, gas, or electric furnace, this dimension may be two (2) inches (51 mm) if the furnace limit control cannot be set higher than 250°F (121°C), or this dimension may be one (1) inch (25.4 mm) if the limit control cannot be set higher than 200°F (93°C), or the appliance shall be marked to indicate that the outlet air temperature cannot exceed 200°F (93°C).
3. The dimension may be six (6) inches (152 mm) for an automatically stoker-fired forced-warm-air furnace equipped with 250°F (121°C) limit control and with barometric draft control operated by draft intensity and permanently set to limit draft to a maximum intensity of 0.13 inch (3.3mm) water gauge.
4. Unlisted appliances shall be installed on noncombustible floors and may be installed on protected combustible floors. Heating appliances approved for installation on protected combustible flooring shall be so constructed that flame and hot gases do not come in contact with the appliance base. Protection for combustible floors shall consist of four (4) inch (102 mm) hollow masonry covered with sheet metal at least 0.021 inch (0.53 mm) thick (No. 24 manufacturer's standard gauge). Masonry shall be permanently fastened in place in an approved manner with the ends unsealed and joints matched so as to provide free circulation of air through the masonry. Floor protection shall extend twelve (12) inches (305 mm) at the sides and rear of the appliance, except that at least eighteen (18) inches (457 mm) shall be required on the appliance-opening side



or sides measured horizontally from the edges of the opening.

5. The forty-eight (48) inch (1219 mm) clearance may be reduced to thirty-six (36) inches (915 mm) when protection equivalent to that provided by (a)—(g) of Table 3-2 is applied to the combustible construction.

6. Steam pipes and hot water heating pipes shall be installed with a clearance of at least one (1) inch (25 mm) to all combustible construction or material, except that at the points where pipes carrying steam at not over fifteen (15) pounds gauge pressure (103.4 kPa) or hot water that emerges from a floor, wall, or ceiling, the clearance at the opening through the finished floorboards or wall-ceiling boards may be reduced to not less than one-half (½) inch (12.7 mm). Each such opening shall be covered with a plate of noncombustible material. Such pipes passing through stock shelving shall be covered with not less than one (1) inch (25.4 mm) of approved insulation. Wood boxes or casing enclosing uninsulated steam or hot water heating pipes or wooden covers to recesses in walls in which such uninsulated pipes are placed shall be lined with metal or insulating millboard. Where the temperature of the boiler piping does not exceed 160°F (71°C), the provisions of this table shall not apply. Coverings or insulation used on steam or hot water pipes shall be of material suitable for the operating temperature of the system. The insulation or jackets shall be of noncombustible materials, or the insulation or jackets and lap-seal adhesives shall be tested as a composite product. Such composite product shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than twenty-five (25) and a smoke-developed rating not to exceed fifty (50) when tested in accordance with UBC Standard No. 42-1.

7. Thirty (30) inches to combustible material or metal cabinets, or if the underside of such combustible material or metal cabinet is protected with insulating millboard at least one-quarter (¼) inch (6.4 mm) thick covered with sheet metal of not less than 0.013 inch (0.33 mm) (No. 28 gauge), the distance may be reduced to twenty-four (24) inches (610 mm).

8. Clearance above charging door shall be at least forty-eight (48) inches (1.219 mm).

9. If the appliance is encased in brick, the eighteen (18) inch (457 mm) clearance above and at the sides and rear may be reduced to twelve (12) inches (305 mm).

10. If the appliance is encased in brick, the clearance above may be reduced to thirty-six (36) inches (914 mm) and at the sides and rear may be reduced to eighteen (18) inches (457 mm).

11. A central heating boiler or furnace shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be installed on a floor of noncombustible construction with noncombustible flooring and surface finish and with no combustible material against the underside thereof, or on fire-resistive slabs or arches having no combustible material against the underside thereof.

Exception No. 1: Appliances listed for installation on a combustible floor.

Exception No. 2: Installation on a floor protected in an approved manner. [NFPA 54:9.3.3]”

#### **Sec. 5.4.035 – Protection Against Physical Damage.**

Section M1308.2 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

In concealed locations where piping, other than cast-iron or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joist, rafters, or similar members less than 1.5 inches (38mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective steel shield plates having a minimum thickness of 0.0575-inch (1.463 mm) (No. 16 Gage), shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) above sole plates and below top plates.

#### **Sec. 5.4.040. – Location.**

Section M1408.3 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*Vented Floor Furnaces.* Location of floor furnaces shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Floor registers of floor furnaces shall be installed not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) from a wall.
2. Wall registers of floor furnaces shall be installed not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) from the adjoining wall at inside corners.
3. The furnace register shall be located not less than twelve (12) inches (305 mm) from doors in any position, draperies or similar combustible objects.
4. The furnace register shall be located at least five (5) feet (1524 mm) below any projecting combustible materials.
5. The floor furnace burner assembly shall not project into an occupied under-floor area.
6. The floor furnace shall not be installed in concrete floor construction built on grade.
7. The floor furnace shall not be installed where a door can swing within twelve (12) inches (305 mm) of the grille opening.
8. Replacement of floor furnaces with the same or lesser B.T.U. rating may be installed in the same location with prior approval by the building official.”

#### **Sec. 5.4.050. – Installation.**

Section M1409.3 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Vented wall furnace installations shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Required wall thicknesses shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Ducts shall not be attached to a wall furnace. Casing extensions or boots shall be installed only when listed as part of a listed and labeled appliance.
3. A manual shut off valve shall be installed ahead of all controls.
4. The wall cavity directly above the wall furnace shall be ventilated by a twenty-six (26) gauge (0.016 inch) (0.4 mm) metal thimble into attic; or, an eight (8) inch (203 mm) by fourteen (14) (356 mm) inch metal grill a minimum of twelve (12) inches (305 mm) below the ceiling.”

#### **Sec. 5.4.060. – Auxiliary and Secondary Drain Systems.**

Section M1411.3.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

In addition to the requirements of Section M1411.3, a secondary drain or auxiliary drain pan shall be required for each cooling or evaporator coil when located above finished ceilings or furred spaces. Such piping shall maintain a minimum horizontal slope in the direction of discharge of not less than 1/8 vertical in twelve (12) units horizontal (1-percent slope). Drain piping shall be a minimum of ¾-inch (19 mm) nominal pipe size. One of the following methods shall be used:

1. An auxiliary drain pan with a separate drain shall be installed under the coils on which

condensation will occur. The auxiliary pan drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The pan shall have a minimum depth of 1.5 inches (38 mm), shall not be less than three (3) inches (76 mm) larger than the unit or the coil dimensions in width and length and shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant material. Metallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0276-inch (0.7 mm) galvanized sheet metal. Nonmetallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).

2. A separate overflow drain line shall be connected to the drain pan provided with the equipment. This overflow drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The overflow drain line shall connect to the drain pan at a higher level than the primary drain connection.

3. An auxiliary drain pan without a separate drain line shall be installed under the coils on which condensate will occur. This pan shall be equipped with a water level detection device conforming to UL 508 that will shut off the equipment served prior to overflow of the pan. The auxiliary drain pan shall be constructed in accordance with Item 1 of this section.

4. A water level detection device conforming to UL 508 shall be provided that will shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain is blocked. The device shall be installed in the primary drain line, the overflow drain line or the equipment-supplied drain pan, located at a point higher than the primary drain line connection and below the overflow rim of such pan.”

#### **Sec. 5.4.070. – Auxiliary Drain Pan.**

Section M1411.5 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Category IV condensing appliances shall have an auxiliary drain pan when located above finished ceilings or furred spaces. These pans shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section M1411.3.1.

**Exception:** Fuel-fired appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.

#### **Sec. 5.4.080. – Bathroom Exhaust.**

Section M1501.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*Outdoor Discharge.* The air removed by mechanical exhaust systems shall be discharged to the outdoors in accordance with Section M1506.2.

Exceptions:

(1) Whole house ventilation-type attic fans that discharge into the attic space of dwelling units having private attics shall be permitted.

(2) Ventilation air from residential bathrooms or toilet rooms may be exhausted into a properly ventilated attic when all of the following are met:

1. The duct(s) conveying exhaust into the attic shall terminate a minimum of thirty-six (36)

inches above the top of the ceiling framing members, and shall not discharge upon any building element.

2. Attics into which bath and/or toilet room exhausts are discharged must be properly ventilated, in accordance with Section R806, and shall not discharge into an unvented attic assembly.

3. The exhaust duct(s) shall terminate above the top of the attic insulation with a "goose-neck" installed to prevent infiltration of insulating material into the duct.

4. Exhaust duct(s) run above the insulation inside of attics, with a developed length greater than five (5) feet, shall be insulated.

#### **Sec. 5.4.090. – Duct Installation.**

Section M1502.4.2 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Exhaust ducts shall be supported at intervals not to exceed 12 feet (3658 mm) vertically or 6 feet (1828.8 mm) horizontally and shall be secured in place. The insert end of the duct shall extend into the adjoining duct or fitting in the direction of airflow. Exhaust duct joints shall be sealed in accordance with Sec. 5.4.180 of the Unified Building and Trade Code. Exhaust ducts shall not be connected with sheet-metal screws or fastening means which extend into the duct.

#### **Sec. 5.4.100. – Specified Length.**

Section M1502.4.5.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

The maximum length of the exhaust duct shall be 45 feet (13716mm) from the connection to the transition duct from the dryer to the outlet terminal. Where fittings are used, the maximum length of the exhaust duct shall be reduced in accordance with Table M1502.4.5.1 of the 2015 International Residential Code. The maximum length of the exhaust duct does not include the transition duct.”

#### **Sec. 5.4.110. – Vertical Clearance.**

Section M1503.1.5 of the International Residential Code is created to read as follows:

Domestic cooking appliances either built-in or freestanding shall have a vertical clearance above the cooking top of not less than thirty (30) inches (760 mm) to combustible material or metal cabinets. A minimum clearance of twenty-four (24) inches (610 mm) is permitted when one of the following is installed:

1. The underside of the combustible material or metal cabinet above the cooking top is protected with not less than ¼ inch (6.4 mm) insulating millboard covered with sheet metal not less than 0.0122 inch (0.3 mm) thick.

2. A metal ventilating hood of sheet metal not less than 0.0122 inch (0.3 mm) thick is installed above the cooking top with a clearance of not less than ¼ inch (6.4 mm) between the hood and the underside of the combustible material or metal cabinet, and the hood is at least as wide as the

appliance and is centered over the appliance.

3. A listed cooking appliance or microwave oven is installed over a listed cooking appliance and will conform to the terms of the upper appliance's listing and the manufacturers' instructions.”

#### **Sec. 5.4.120. – Overhead Exhaust Hoods.**

Section M1503.2.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Domestic open-top broiler units shall be provided with a metal exhaust hood, not less than twenty-eight (28) gauge, with ¼ inch (6 mm) between the hood and the underside of combustible material or cabinets. A clearance of at least thirty (30) inches (760 mm) shall be maintained between the cooking surface and the combustible material or cabinet. The hood shall be at least as wide as the broiler unit and shall extend over the entire unit. Such exhaust hood shall discharge to the outdoors and shall be equipped with a backdraft damper or other means to control infiltration/exfiltration when not in operation. Broiler units incorporating an integral exhaust system, and listed and labeled for use without an exhaust hood, need not be provided with an exhaust hood.

#### **Sec. 5.4.130. – Recirculation of Air.**

Section M1507.2 of the International Residential code is amended to read as follows:

Exhaust air from bathrooms and toilet rooms shall not be recirculated within a residence or to another dwelling unit and shall be exhausted directly to the outdoors. Exhaust air from bathrooms and toilet rooms may discharge into an attic when the following are met:

1. The duct(s) conveying exhaust into the attic shall terminate a minimum of thirty-six (36) inches above the top of the ceiling framing members, and shall not discharge upon any building element.
2. Attics into which bath and/or toilet room exhausts are discharged must be properly ventilated, in accordance with Section R806, and shall not discharge into an unvented attic assembly.
3. The exhaust duct(s) shall terminate above the top of the attic insulation with a "goose-neck" installed to prevent infiltration of insulating material into the duct.

Exhaust duct(s) run above the insulation inside of attics, with a developed length greater than five (5) feet, shall be insulated.

#### **Sec. 5.4.135. – Table 1601.1.1(2).**

Sec. 5.4.135 is hereby created to read as follows:

**Section M1601.1.1(2). Table 1601.1.1(2).** Gauges for metal ducts and plenums used for heating or cooling shall meet current SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

#### Sec. 5.4.140. – Duct Insulation Materials.

Sec. M1601.3 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Duct insulation materials shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Duct coverings and linings, including adhesives where used, shall have a flame spread index not higher than twenty-five (25), and a smoke-developed index not over fifty (50) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, using the specimen preparation and mounting procedures of ASTM E 2231.
2. Duct coverings and linings shall not flame, glow, smolder or smoke when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411 at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. The test temperature shall not fall below 250°F (121°C).
3. External duct insulation and factory-insulated flexible ducts shall be legibly printed or identified at intervals not longer than thirty-six (36) inches (914 mm) with the name of the manufacturer; the thermal resistance *R*-value at the specified installed thickness; and the flame spread and smoke-developed indexes of the composite materials. All duct insulation product *R*-values shall be based on insulation only, excluding air films, vapor retarders or other duct components, and shall be based on tested *C*-values at 75°F (24°C) mean temperature at the installed thickness, in accordance with recognized industry procedures. The installed thickness of duct insulation used to determine its *R*-value shall be determined as follows:
  - 3.1. For duct board, duct liner and factory-made rigid ducts not normally subjected to compression,  
the nominal insulation thickness shall be used.
  - 3.2. For duct wrap, the installed thickness shall be assumed to be seventy-five (75) percent (25-percent compression) of nominal thickness.
  - 3.3. For factory-made flexible air ducts, the installed thickness shall be determined by dividing the difference between the actual outside diameter and nominal inside diameter by two.
  - 3.4. Duct insulation shall conform to the requirements of the Table of *R*-Values of Duct Insulation.

R-Values of Duct Insulation

Location of Duct*	R-Value
Inside of conditioned space	None
Inside of building envelope but outside of conditioned space	R-4.2

Outside of building envelope	R-6
------------------------------	-----

\* In addition, insulation shall be applied to all ductwork located in an environment that may result in the formation of condensation when operating within the normal design limits of the system, including exhaust and outside air intake ductwork.

#### **Sec. 5.4.150. – Joints and Seams.**

Sec. M1601.4.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

All joints and seams of that portion of supply and/or return ductwork installed outside of the conditioned envelope shall be made substantially airtight by means of tapes, mastics, gaskets, and other approved closure systems, commercially available and specially designed for sealing. "Duct Tape" shall not be an acceptable method. Closure systems used with rigid fibrous glass ducts shall comply with UL 181A and shall be marked "181A-P" for pressure-sensitive tape, "181 A-M" for mastic or "181 A-H" for heat-sensitive tape. Closure systems used with flexible air ducts and flexible air connectors shall comply with UL 181B and shall be marked "181B-FX" for pressure-sensitive tape or "181B-M" for mastic. Duct connections to flanges of air distribution system equipment or sheet metal fittings shall be mechanically fastened. Mechanical fasteners for use with flexible nonmetallic air ducts shall comply with UL 181B and shall be marked 181B-C. Crimp joints for round metal ducts shall have a contact lap of at least 1½ inches (38 mm) and shall be mechanically fastened by means of at least three (3) sheet-metal screws or rivets equally spaced around the joint.

**Exception:** Low pressure systems.

#### **Sec. 5.4.160. – Return Air.**

Section M1602.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Return air shall be taken from inside the dwelling. Dilution of return air with outdoor air shall be permitted. In new dwellings and additions to existing one and two family dwellings where a new separate heating and/or cooling system is being added to serve, but not necessarily limited to only serve the new addition, an outside air duct shall be connected to the main return air duct, prior to the filter, of each heating and/or cooling system for the habitable space served. Duct size shall be based on the square footage of habitable space served as follows:

1. 1500 sq. ft. or less: 4 inch diameter or 12.6 square inches.
2. 1501 sq. ft. to 2000 sq. ft.: 5 inch diameter or 19.6 square inches.
3. 2001 sq. ft. and larger: 6 inch diameter or 28.3 square inches.

All areas listed exclude finished basement area. The outside air duct shall be provided with a ¼ inch wire mesh inlet screen. The outside air duct shall not draw air from contaminated sources.

#### **SECTION 5.4.170. – Prohibited Sources.**

Section M1701.5 of the International Residential Code is created to read as follows:

Combustion air ducts and openings shall not connect appliance enclosures with space in which the operation of a fan may adversely affect the flow of combustion air. Combustion air shall not be obtained from an area in which flammable vapors present a hazard. Fuel-fired appliances shall not obtain combustion air from any of the following rooms or spaces:

1. Sleeping rooms.
2. Bathrooms.
3. Toilet rooms.

***Exceptions:*** The following appliances shall be permitted to obtain combustion air from sleeping rooms, bathrooms and toilet rooms:

1. Solid fuel-fired appliances provided that the room is not a confined space and the building is not of unusually tight construction.
2. Replacement of fuel-fired appliances installed in toilet rooms if approved by the building official.

(This space intentionally left blank.)